## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

## SECTION AT

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

## **CONTENTS**

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX4
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC4
PRECAUTIONS6
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT
PRE-TENSIONER"6
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)
System of A/T and Engine6
Precautions6
Service Notice or Precautions8
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis9
PREPARATION10
Special Service Tools10
OVERALL SYSTEM12
A/T Electrical Parts Location12
Circuit Diagram13
Cross-sectional View14
Hydraulic Control Circuit15
Shift Mechanism16
Control System25
Control Mechanism26
Control Valve31
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM
DESCRIPTION
Introduction33
OBD-II Function for A/T System33
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II33
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)33
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)37
CONSULT-II37
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II46
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION53
Introduction53
Work Flow57
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION59
A/T Fluid Check59
Stall Test59
Line Pressure Test62
Road Test 63

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	
DESCRIPTION	
Symptom Chart	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY	96
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN	96
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.	99
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	103
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
CIRCUIT	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	110
OTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
REVOLUTION SENSOR)	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection  DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIEDIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIEDIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIEDIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIEDIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIEDIAGNOSTIC PIOCEGUIE	110
POSITION	120
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	20
POSITION	126
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND	
Diagnostic Procedure	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection		Description	190
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEA	R	Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	192
POSITION	132	Diagnostic Procedure	193
Description	132	Component Inspection	196
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	135	DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	197
Diagnostic Procedure	136	Description	197
Component Inspection	137	Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	199
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAF	₹	Diagnostic Procedure	200
POSITION	138	DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	202
Description	138	Description	202
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	142	Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T	204
Diagnostic Procedure	143	Diagnostic Procedure	205
Component Inspection	147	Component Inspection	206
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE	207
SOLENOID VALVE	148	Description	207
Description	148	Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Component Inspection		(ROM)	211
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION		Description	
Description	153	Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Description		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Diagnostic Procedure		2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Component Inspection		Position	221
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	
Description		Backward When Pushed	222
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
Diagnostic Procedure		5. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	
Component Inspection		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		Position	227
Description		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2"	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		Or "1" Position	230
Diagnostic Procedure		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	233
Component Inspection	175	9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	236
Description	176	10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure	180	12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	245
Component Inspection		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	247
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	249
VALVE	185	15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Description		Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure		17. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When	
Component Inspection		Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"	253
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> 2 <sub>2</sub> , When Selector	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	190	Lever "D" -> "2" Position	254

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

19. A/T Does Not Shift: 22 -> 11, When Selector	
Lever "2" -> "1" Position	255
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	
Brake	256
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Circuit Checks)	257
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	265
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	266
Diagnostic Procedure	
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
Components	271
Removal	271
Installation	272
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	273
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	273
Revolution Sensor Replacement	274
Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement	274
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	274
Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal	
Replacement	275
Parking Components Inspection	275
Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment	276
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	276
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	277
Removal	277
Installation	278
OVERHAUL	281
Components	281
Oil Channel	284
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	
and Snap Rings	
DISASSEMBLY	
DEDAID FOR COMPONENT DARTE	207

	Oil Pump	297
	Control Valve Assembly	301
	Control Valve Upper Body	307
	Control Valve Lower Body	312
	Reverse Clutch	314
	High Clutch	317
	Forward and Overrun Clutches	320
	Low & Reverse Brake	324
	Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	328
	Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	330
	Band Servo Piston Assembly	333
	Parking Pawl Components	337
4	SSEMBLY	339
	Assembly (1)	339
	Adjustment	347
	Assembly (2)	
SI	ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS).	356
	General Specifications	356
	Shift Schedule	356
	Stall Revolution	356
	Line Pressure	356
	Return Springs	357
	Accumulator O-ring	358
	Clutches and Brakes	
	Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	
	Total End Play	360
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361
		361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361 361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361 361 361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361 361 361 361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361 361 361 361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	361 361 361 361 361

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NBAT0179

NBAT0179S01

		NBAT0179S01
Harra	DTC	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-120
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-126
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-132
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-138
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-153
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-105
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-116
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-162
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-185
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-99
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-168
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-172
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-148
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-176
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-111

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

DTC	lta-ma	
CONSULT-II GST*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-99
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-105
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-111
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-116
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-120
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-126
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-132
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-138
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-148
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-153
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-162
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-168
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-172
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-176
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-185

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI QX4 is as follows:

- For a frontal collision
  The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.
- For a side collision
  The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

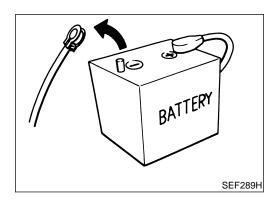
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with yellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

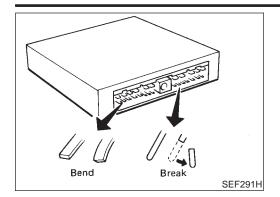
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any
  repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc.
  will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
  etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



Perform TCM in-

put/output signal

inspection before replacement.

ENGINE SOON

DLD ONE

MEF040DA

SAT964I

ter.

 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.

GIL

MA

LG

 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (Refer to AT-92.)

EC

Ē

AT

After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

PD

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

AX

3[]

3R

\_\_\_\_\_

ST

28

Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

1110

 Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.

Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the out-

side of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign mat-

3T

 Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.

HA

 All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.

2 2 2

Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.

transmission is disassembled.

EL

 It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.

D₩.

 The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.

100

 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-21, "Changing A/T Fluid".

#### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NRAT0004

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NBAT0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor. During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NBAT0004S04

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

• The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch
  plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

## MA

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air. Refer to LC-19, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

• A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.



The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

FE

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

Ë

• The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

**AT** 

- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)

\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-59, "Introduction".

PD)

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-5, "Description".



#### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-9, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS".
- GI-24, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

NBAT000

RS

BT

HA

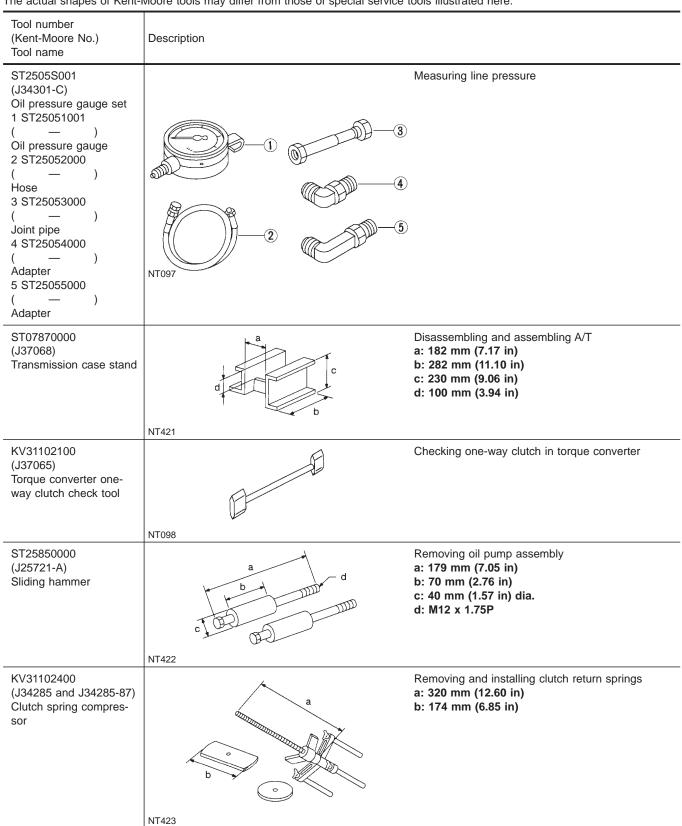
SC

EL

#### **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NBAT0006



Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		GI
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift		Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	MA
	NT091		EM
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set	98.	Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	LG
			EC
	NT101		FE

















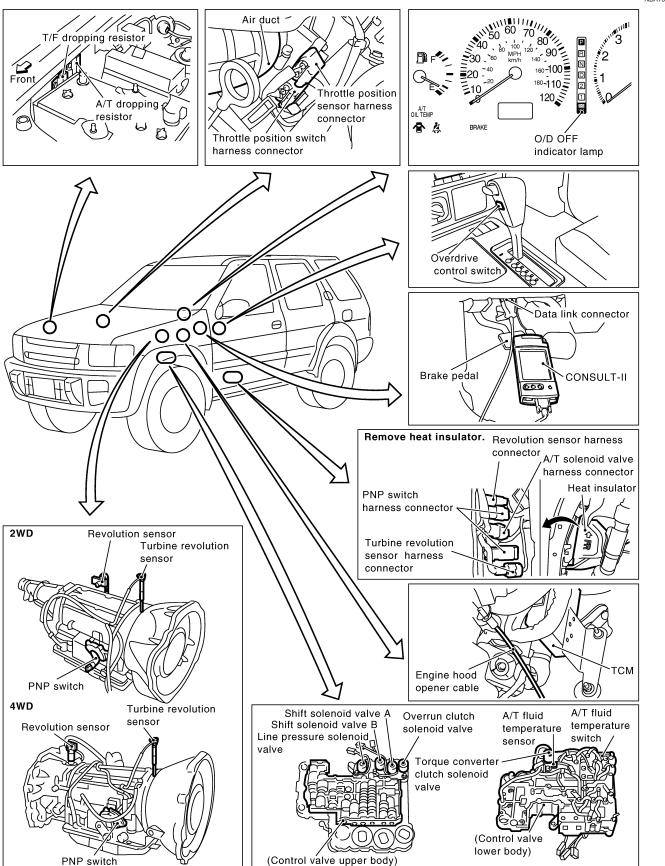


SC

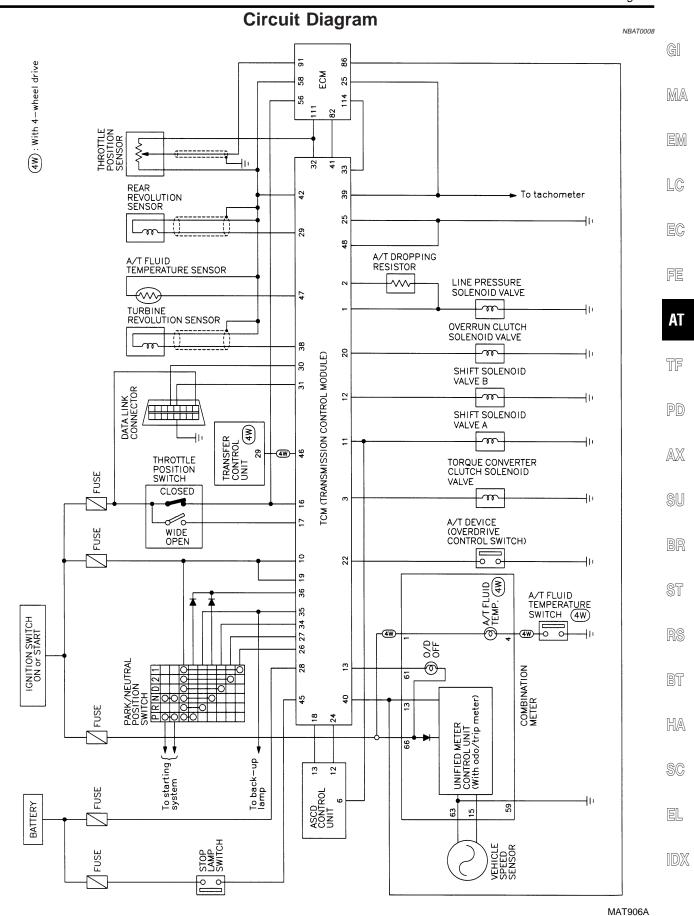


#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NBAT0007

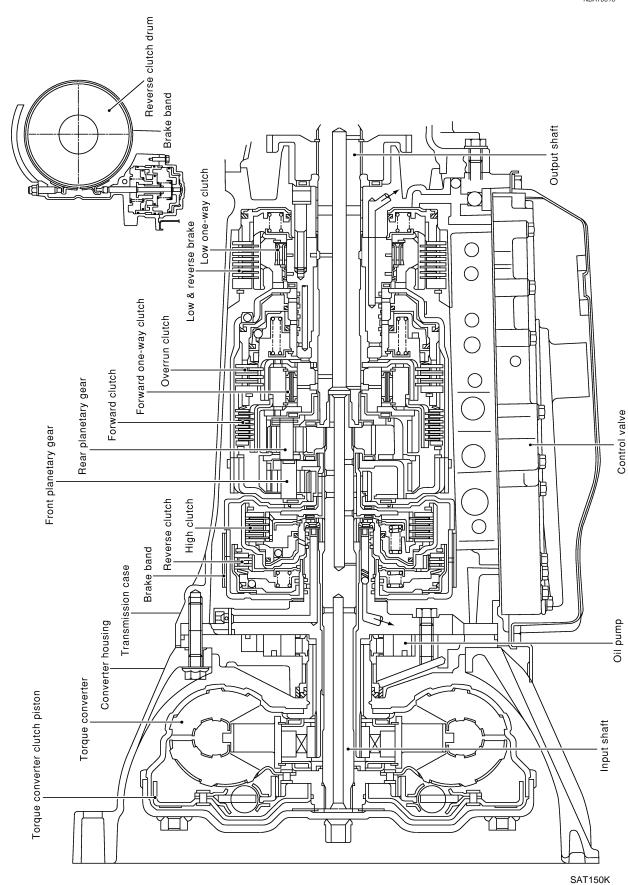


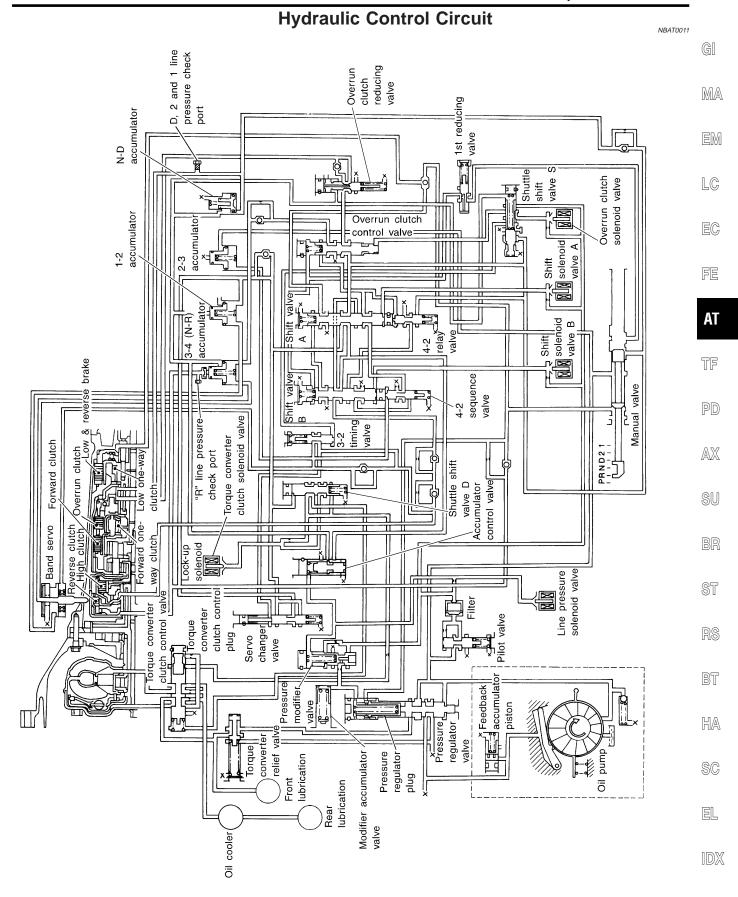
SAT124K



#### **Cross-sectional View**

NBAT0010





SAT151K

#### **Shift Mechanism**

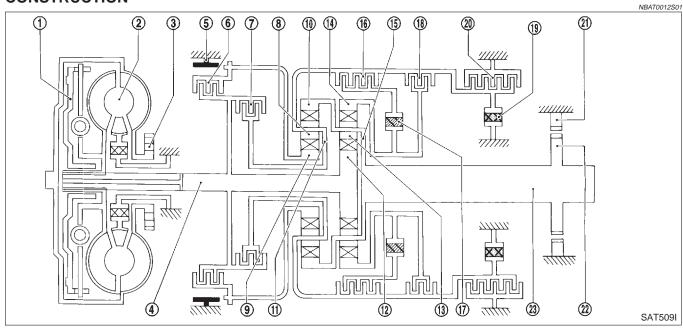
NDATO01

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

NBAT0012S02

		NBA10012502
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11.
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch 16 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 14 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

NBAT0012S03

													NBA10012503
Shift pos			High	For-	Over-	E	l ward l	Low one-	Low &				
	Shift position	Reverse clutch	clutch	ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	one -way clutch	way	reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks
-	P												PARK POSITION
ı	3	0									0		REVERSE POSITION
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			Automatic shift 1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5〇	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift 1 ⇔ 2
2	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed 1 ← 2

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in "OFF" position.

\*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

- \*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is "OFF".
- : Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 



AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

<sup>\*4:</sup> A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" and "P" Positions

=NBAT0012S04

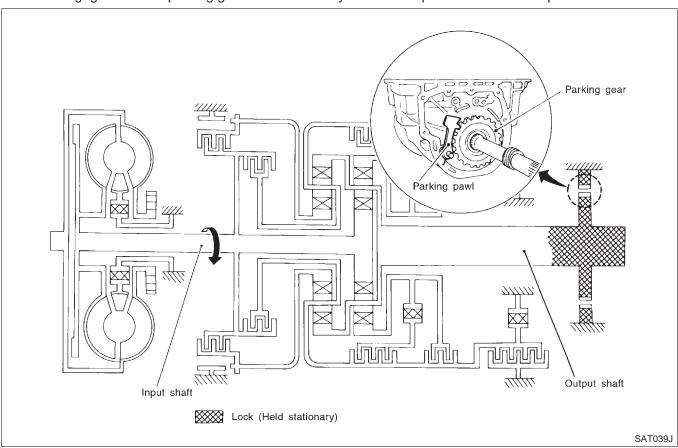
NBAT0012S0401

"N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

"P" position

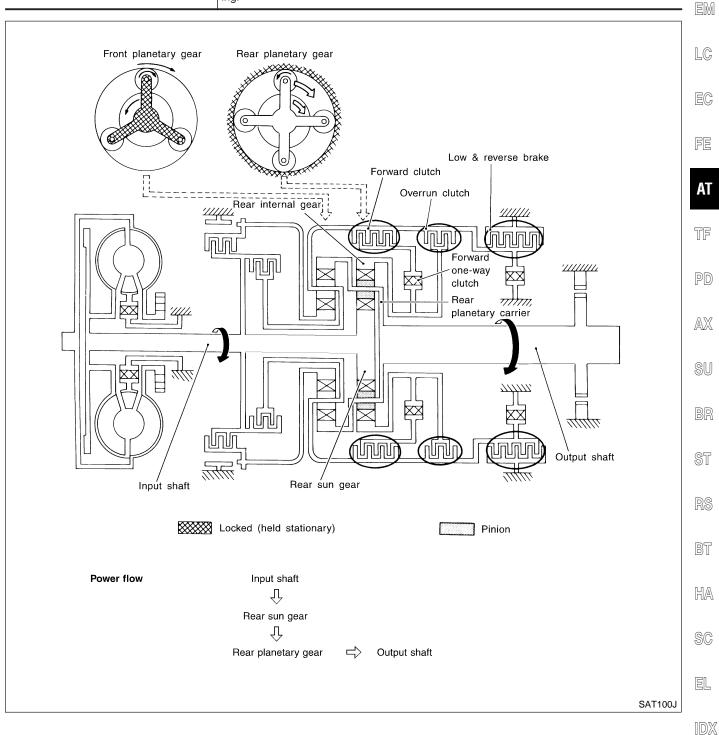
Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



G[

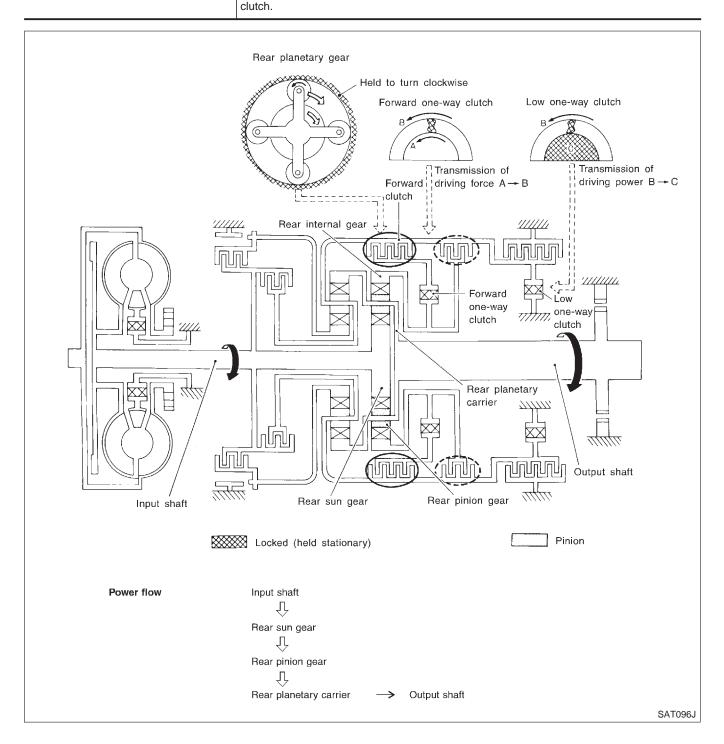
MA

"1 <sub>1</sub> " Position	=NBAT0012S0406
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $D_2$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

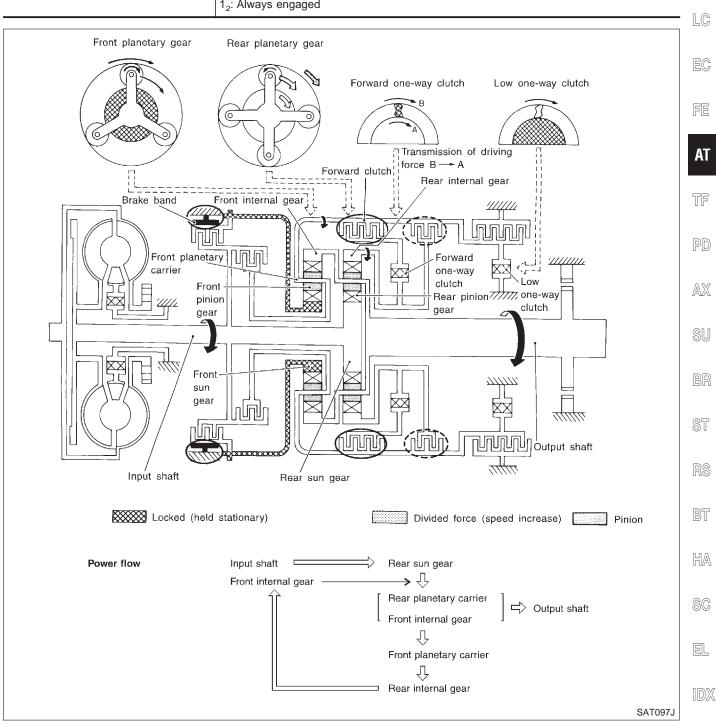


**AT-19** 

# "D<sub>1</sub>" and "2<sub>1</sub>" Positions Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D<sub>1</sub>) Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) Para internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D<sub>1</sub>) D<sub>1</sub>: Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D<sub>1</sub> and 2<sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way

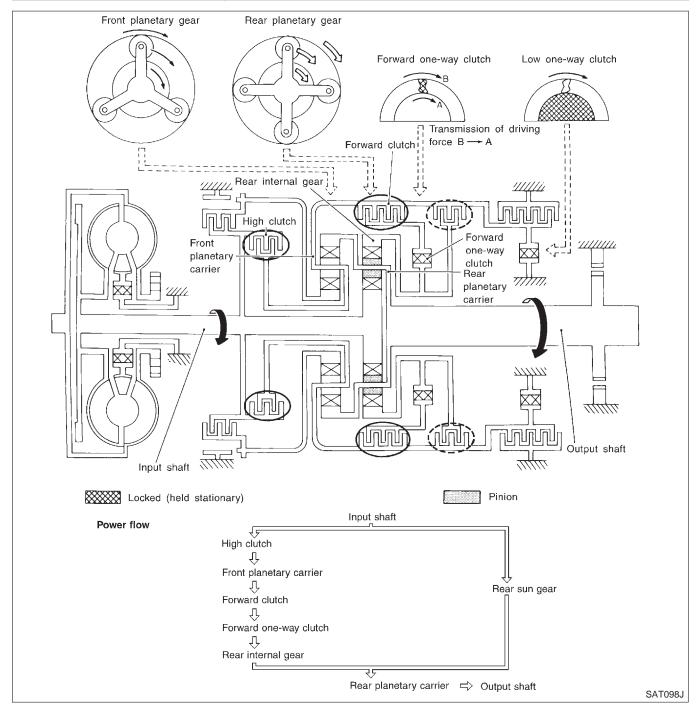


"D <sub>2</sub> ", "2 <sub>2</sub> " and "1 <sub>2</sub> " Posi	itions =NBAT0012S0403	3
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	GI MA
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>2</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 1 <sub>2</sub> : Always engaged	



#### "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

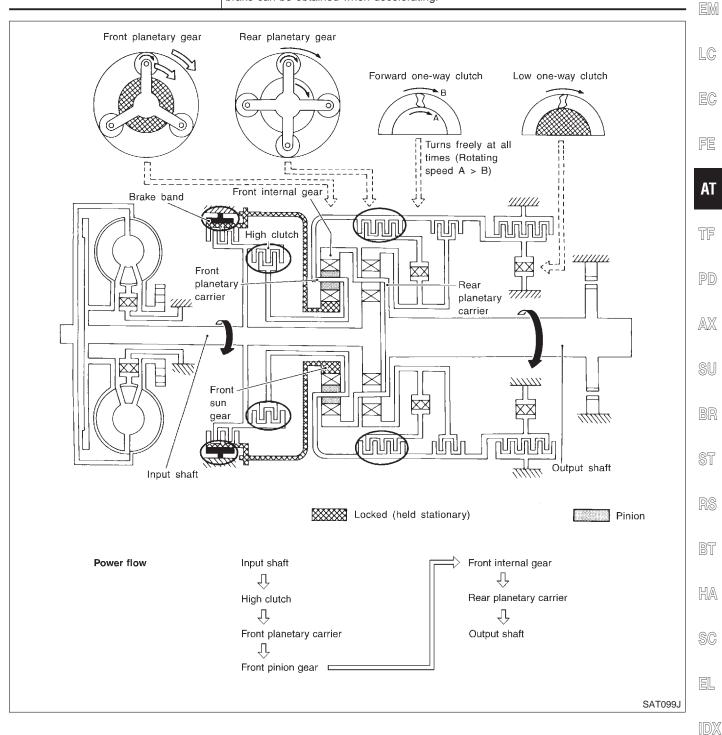
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16



GI

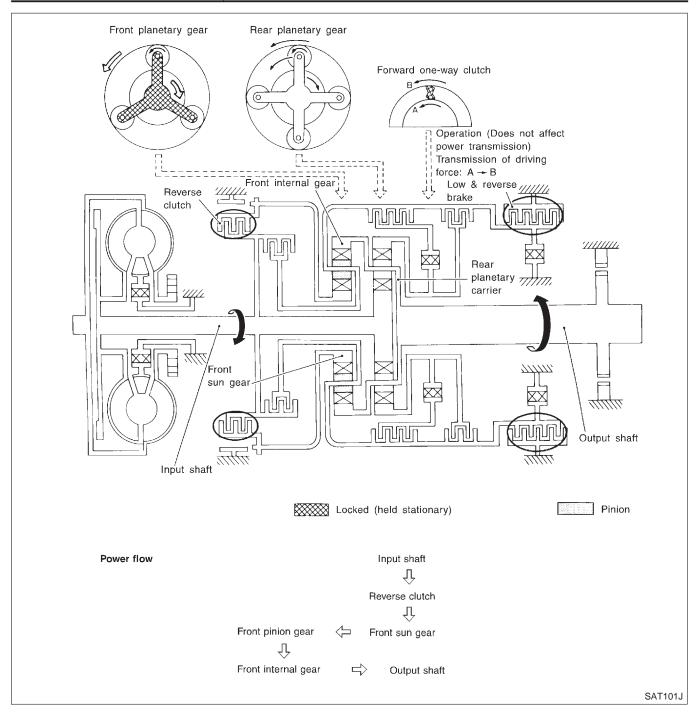
MA

"D₄" (OD) Position	=NBAT0012S0405
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### "R" Position

	=INDA1001230407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### **Control System**

OUTLINE

=NBAT0013

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

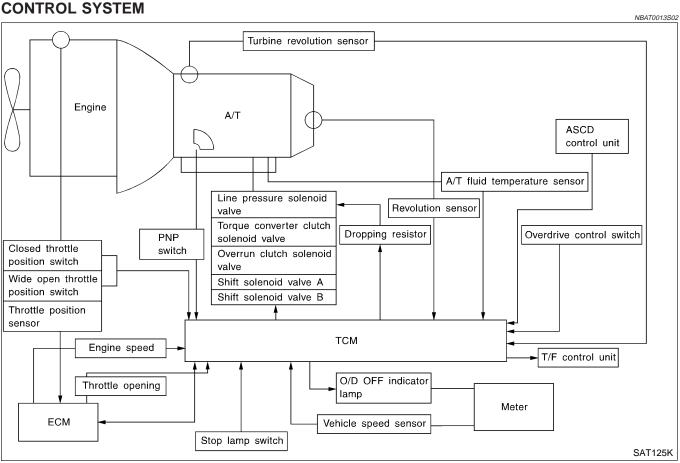
HA

SC

EL

NBAT0013S01 The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		ТСМ		ACTUATORS	MA
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch		Shift control Line pressure control		Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B	EM
Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor	•	Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control	•	Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	LG
Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit		Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line		Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp T/F control unit	EC
Stop lamp switch Turbine revolution sensor		Duet-EU control			FE



#### **TCM FUNCTION**

=NBAT0013S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NBAT0013S04

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D <sub>4</sub> " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and "D <sub>4</sub> " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Turbine revolution sensor	Sends an input shaft revolution signal.
	Stop lamp switch	Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of D <sub>4</sub> (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

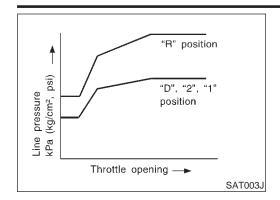
## Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

NBAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening -

'2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line кРа

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (

#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA

LC

#### **Back-up Control (Engine brake)**

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in  $D_4$  (OD) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



FE

**AT** 

#### **During Shift Change**

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

PD

TF

AX

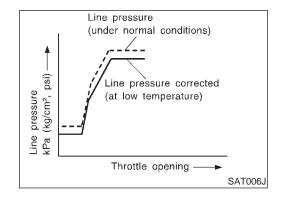
#### At Low Fluid Temperature

Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

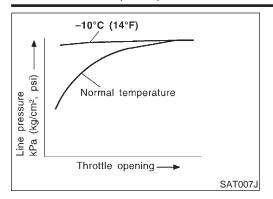
HA

SC

EL



The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

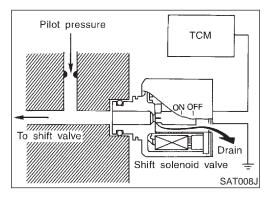


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F).
 This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

NRATO180S02

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

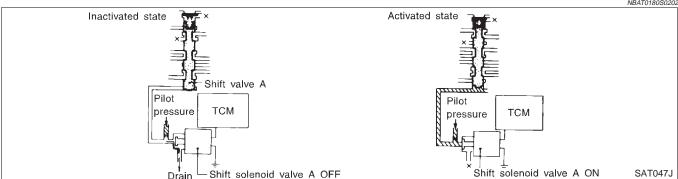
The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
А	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B

NBAT0180S0202



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

MA

#### **LOCK-UP CONTROL**

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.



#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.



LC

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" po	osition
Gear position	$D_4$	$D_3$
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Throttle position sensor	Less than s	set opening
Closed throttle position switch	Ol	FF
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	·0°C (104°F)





AX

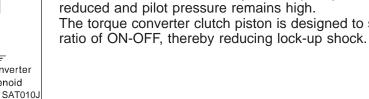






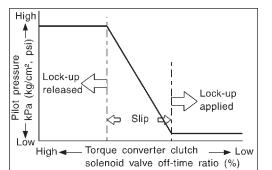
The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the "OFF" period, and opens the circuit during the "ON" period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the



HA

SC



TCM

Plunger

valve

Torque converter

SAT011J

clutch solenoid

Pilot pressure

To torque

converter clutch control valve

Filter

**OFF-time INCREASING** Amount of drain DECREASING Pilot pressure HIGH Lock-up RELEASING

#### Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque converter-Torque converterclutch piston clutch piston Oil pump Oil pump Torque converter Chamber B Chamber A ·Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressure oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch тсм TCM control plug control plug Torque converter Drain Torque converter To oil cooler To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve SAT048J Drain

#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

## OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

NBAT0180S04

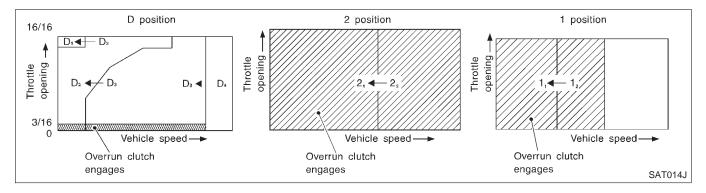
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

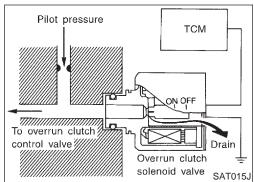
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

NBAT0180S0401

	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16
"2" position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16
"1" position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position





### Pilot pressure A -Overrun Line pressure\_ clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve

Shuttle shift

Line pressure valve S

(2 and 1 positions)

Drain Throttle opening (narrow)

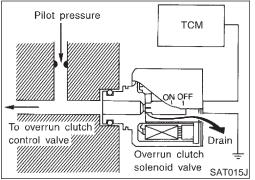
Throttle opening (wide)

Overrun clutch

Overrun clutch

reducing valve

SAT049J



#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



LC

MA

#### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch

control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch

does not engage. When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the "1" position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.



FE

AX

#### **Control Valve**

#### **FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE**

Overrun clutch control valve \* : First reducing pressure (1 position) \*\*: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions)

NBAT0181

CHOTICH OF CONTROL VA	NBAT0181S01	1
Valve name	Function	_
<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Pressure regulator plug</li> <li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li> </ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	-
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	-
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.	- (
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.	-
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	- [

Valve name	Function
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down-shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear. To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)  Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.

NBAT0014

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38.

#### OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NBAT0015S01 If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

ltomo	MIL		
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	X		
Except above		X	

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### **HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC**

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(向 with CONSULT-II or 📾 GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

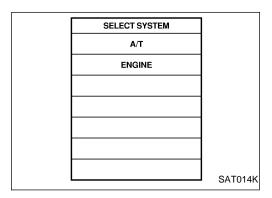
A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

MA

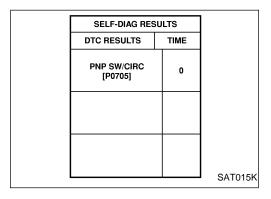
**AT** 

AX

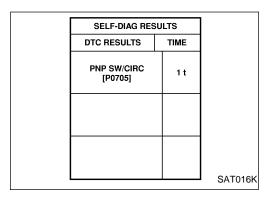
SC



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NBAT0016S0101

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-81, "CONSULT-II".

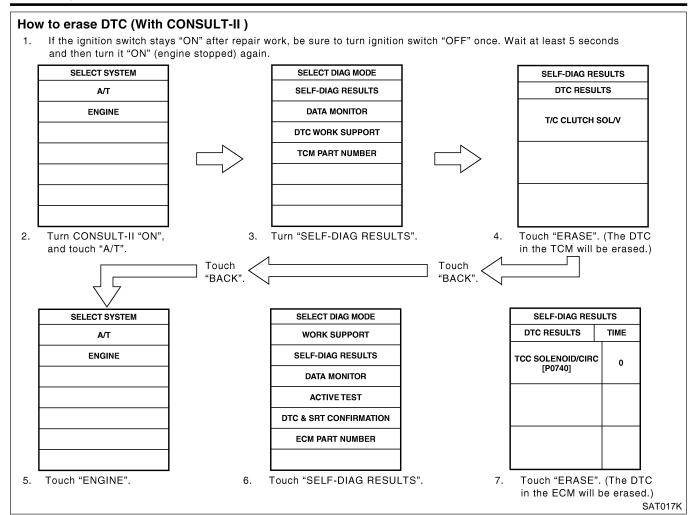
Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION ORD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

		OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)	
Priority		Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	GI
2	Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)		
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	MA
Both 1st tr memory is		ta and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM	EM
		can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as	LG
<ul><li>If the k</li><li>When y</li></ul>	pattery terminal is	disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours. , using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode	EG
The following related to 0	ing emission-related DBD-II. For details,	diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC refer to EC-60, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	FE
_	ostic trouble codes o diagnostic troubl	s (DTC) le codes (1st trip DTC)	AT
	frame data	(101 11.1)	TF
	o freeze frame data n readiness test (S		
• Test va	•	or ) codes	PD
⊕ HOW 1	TO ERASE DTC (	WITH CONSULT-II)	
1. If the ig	nition switch stays	both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM. "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least	AX
	ONSULT-II "ON" an	"ON" (engine stopped) again. d touch "A/T".	SU
	"SELF-DIAG RESU		
	"ERASE". (The DTC "ENGINE".	C in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.	BR
6. Touch	"SELF-DIAG RESU		
7. Touch '	"ERASE". (The DTC	C in the ECM will be erased.)	ST
			RS
			BT
			HA
			ITIZAL
			SC
			EL

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### **Material Brase DTC (WITH GST)**

NBAT0016S04

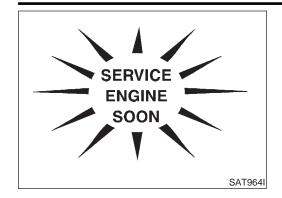
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-95, "DESCRIPTION".

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NBAT0016S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



#### **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

=NBAT0183

1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.

If the MIL does not light up, refer to EL-114, "Schematic". (Or refer to EC-648, "Wiring Diagram".)

MA

When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
 If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-59, "Introduction".

EM

LC

#### **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-37), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items.

EC

FE

#### NOTICE:

The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

\_\_\_

ΑT

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

 Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

SU

 Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.

DIE

3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

ST

 Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

BT

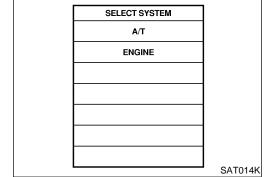
HA

# SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

SC

 Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.
 If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-92. If result is NG, refer to EL-9, "Sche-

EL



matic".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

REAL-TIME D	DIAG
ENG SPEED	SIG
	SAT987J

Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.
 CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.
 Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

		OLLI DIMONOCTIO NE		NBAT0184S02
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Service Evalue Soon. Available by malfunction
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on		P0705
-	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.	_	F0703
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the		
VHCL SPEED SEN·A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720
Vehicle speed sensor (	(Meter)	TCM does not receive the		
VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	_	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	_
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		D0724*4
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical		P0732*1
	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	circuit is good.	_	F0732 1
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd		D0722*4
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical		P0734*1
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	circuit is good.	_	F0734 1
A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)		A/T cannot perform lock-up		P0744*1
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	even if electrical circuit is good.		107471
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate		
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	X	P0750
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper volt-		
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755

				CONSULT-II (COIII a)	
Data da Lita da			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	ERVICE ENGINE SOON Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
Overrun clutch solenoid	d valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid val	ve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the	X	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sensor.	^	F 1703	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the	V	Dozos	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		proper voltage signal from the ECM.	X	P0725	
A/T fluid temperature sensor		TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
Engine control		The ECM-AT communication	X	FC 440 FC 602	
A/T COMM LINE —		line is open or shorted.	^	EC-440, EC-603	
Turbine revolution sens	sor	TCM does not receive the	X		
TURBINE REV	_	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	^	_	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning.	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)		tioning.	_	_	
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			
CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a			
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTE	ED FURTHER TEST-	No failure has been detected.	X	X	

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

- X: Applicable
- —: Not applicable
- \*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SON if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
- \*2: Refer to EC-74, "DESCRIPTION".

# DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NBAT0184S03

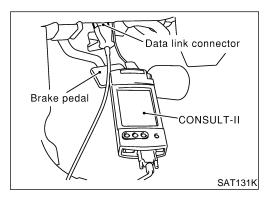
					NBAT0184S
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	X	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	X	Х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Turbine revolution sensor	TURBINE REV [rpm]	x	_	Turbine revolution computed from signal of turbine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
PN position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	

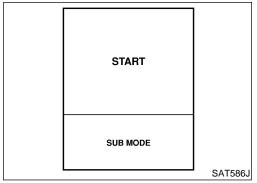
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	X	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state     OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed.     ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status is displayed.     ON Brake pedal is depressed.     OFF Brake pedal is released.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	Х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	

		Monito	or item			
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	X	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.		
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	X	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is	
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	shorted.	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.		
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.		

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable





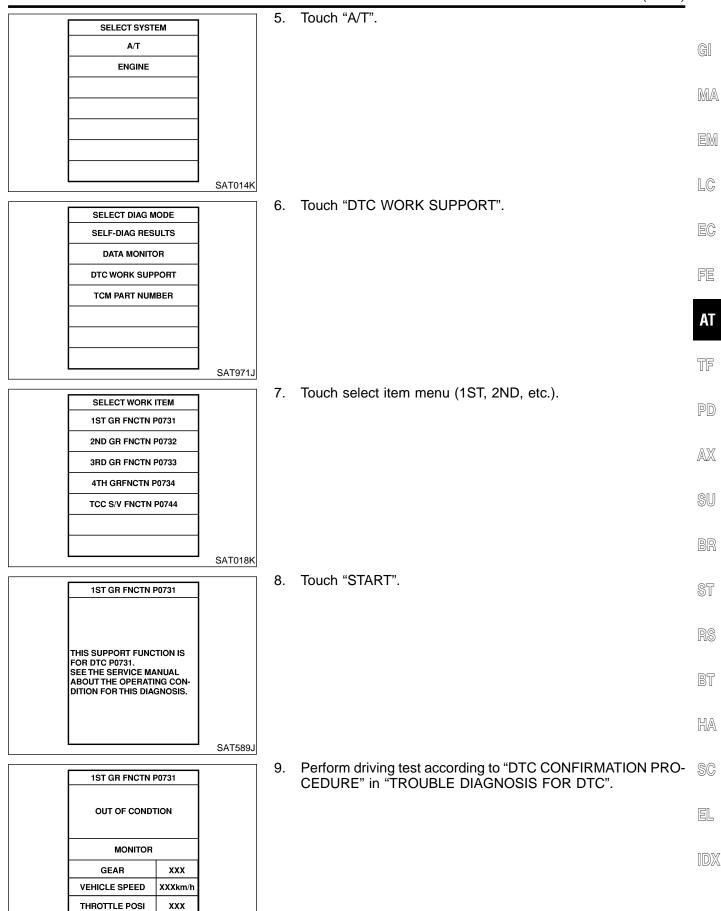
# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NBAT0184S04

NBAT0184S0401

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

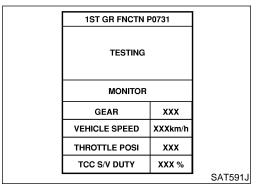


TCC S/V DUTY

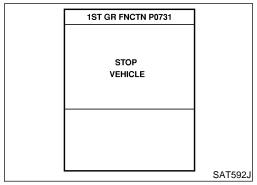
XXX %

SAT019K

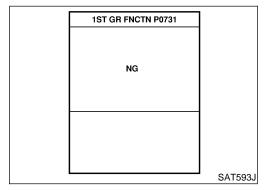
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

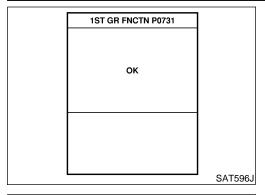
DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1 → 2 → 3 → 4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES AT SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

SAT595J

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

G[

MA

EM

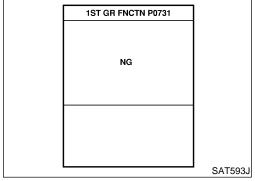
LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF



#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

	DIC WORK SUPPORT MODE	NBAT0184S05
DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

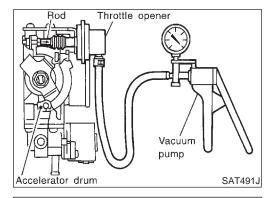
# **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

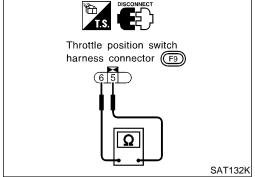
© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CAST)
Refer to EC-95, "DESCRIPTION".

# © OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-74, "DESCRIPTION".







# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NBAT0206S030 NBAT0206S0301

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist.
   (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)
- 6. Go to "DIAGOSIS START" on next page.

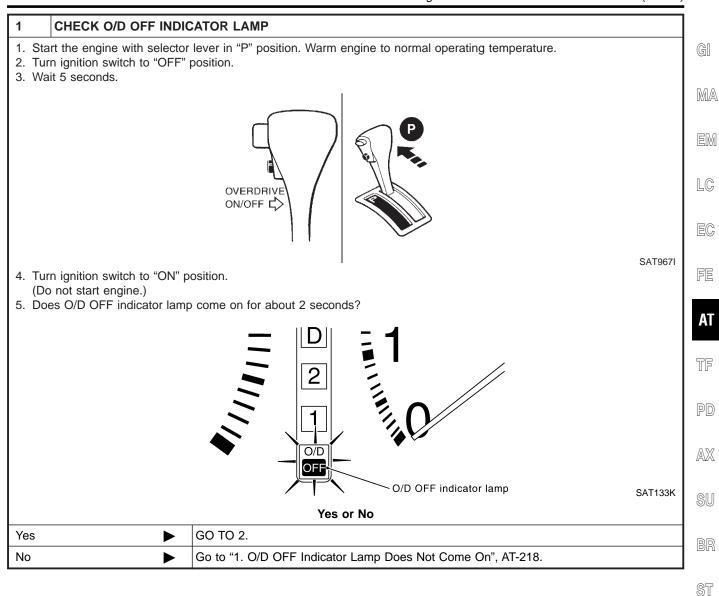
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

BT

HA

SC

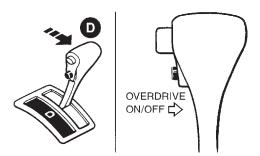
EL



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Push shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in "OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON") until directed to release the switch. (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 5 on AT-257.)
- 6. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position (Do not start engine.).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF").
- 9. Wait 2 seconds.
- 10. Move selector lever to "2" position.
- 11. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON").
- 12. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF") until directed to release the switch.

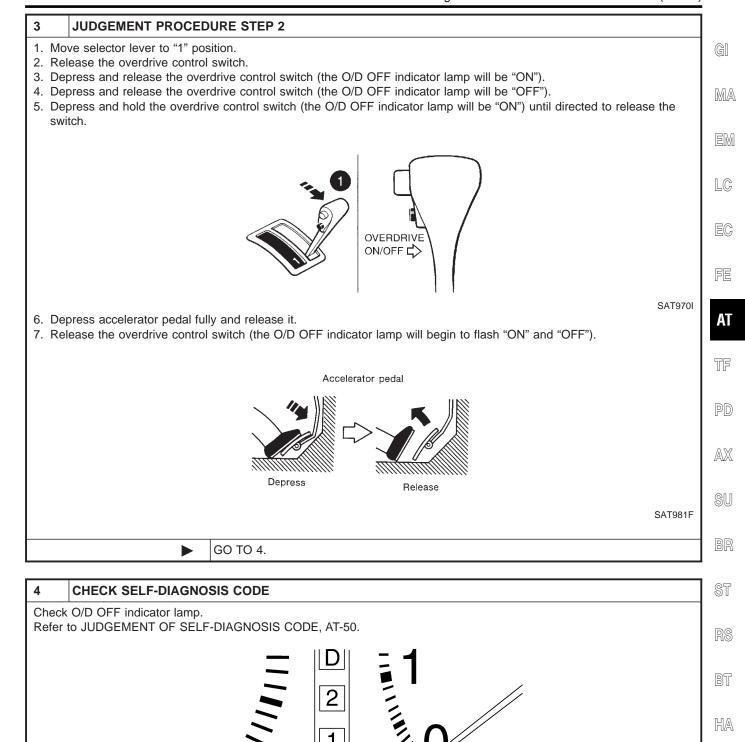


SAT969I

**•** 

GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



SC

EL

SAT133K

O/D OFF indicator lamp

O/D OFF

**DIAGNOSIS END** 

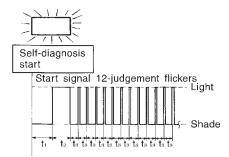
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

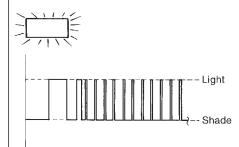
NBAT0206S04

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are same.



1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT666I

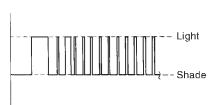
All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

SAT667I

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR), AT-111.

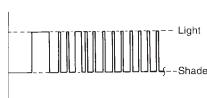
2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.





3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.





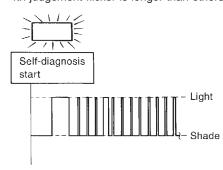
SAT668I

Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-197.

SAT669I

Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-176.

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



5th judgement flicker is longer than others.





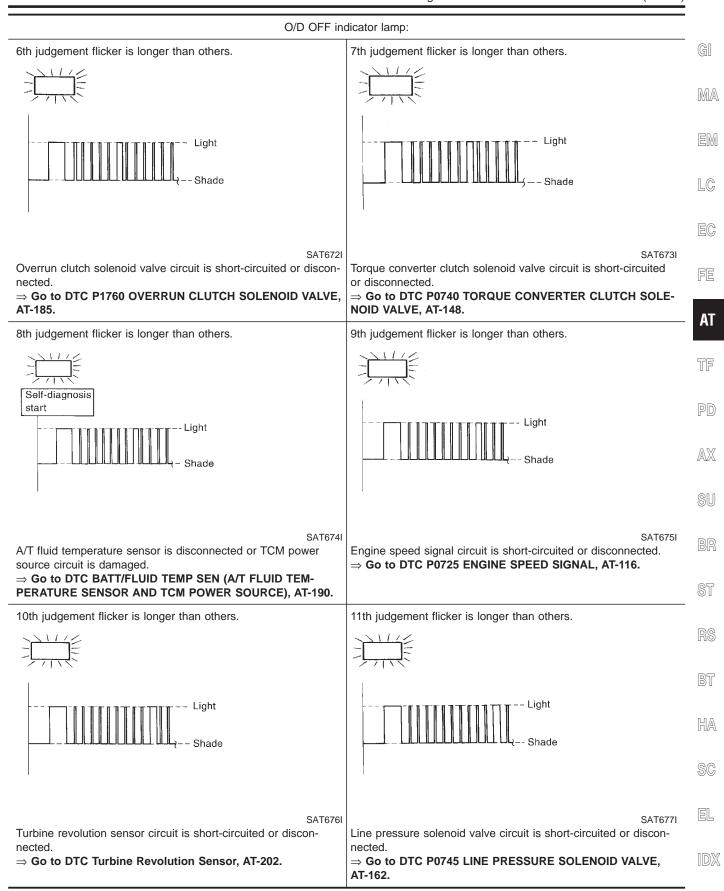
SAT670I

Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A, AT-168.

SAT671

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B, AT-172.

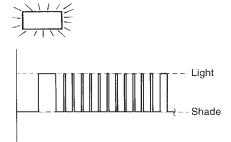
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



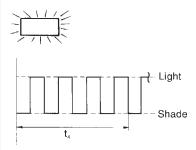
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

12th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Flickers as shown below.



**SAT678I** 

SAT679I

The ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to DTC A/T Communication Line, AT-207.

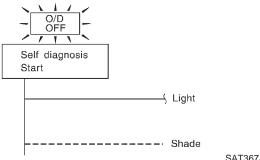
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Lamp comes on.

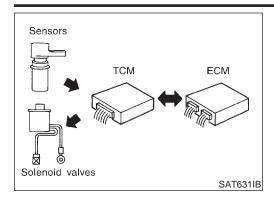


SAT367J

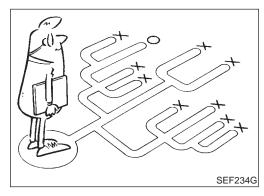
PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, **OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION** SWITCHES), AT-257.

 $t_1$  = 2.5 seconds  $t_2$  = 2.0 seconds  $t_3$  = 1.0 second  $t_4$  = 1.0 second







#### Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-57.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-55) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

tle In Gl

MA

EM

LC

PP.

AT

TF

PD

---

BT

HA

SC

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

# DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer KEY POINTS

=NBAT0019S01 NBAT0019S0101

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW ..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN		
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage		
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date		
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)		
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	Any position ☐ Particular position)		
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd	$\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ O/D)		
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$d \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$		
	☐ Lockup malfunction			
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.			
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D $\square$ Lockup $\square$ Any drive position)			
	□ Noise or vibration			
	□ No kickdown			
	☐ No pattern select			
	□ Others			
	(	)		
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.			
	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit		
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit		

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NBAT0019S0102
1.	☐ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8
2.	□ CHECK A/T FLUID	AT-59
	☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level	DM.
3.	Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-59, AT-62
	☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.	
	☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Low & reverse brake ☐ Reverse clutch ☐ Low one-way clutch ☐ Forward clutch ☐ Engine	
	☐ Overrun clutch ☐ Line pressure is low ☐ Clutches and brakes except high cobrake band are OK	
	□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:	
4.	☐ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63
	4-1. Check before engine is started.	AT-64
	☐ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.	
	<ul> <li>□ DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>□ DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>□ DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111.</li> <li>□ DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-116.</li> </ul>	P
	<ul> <li>□ DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-148.</li> <li>□ DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>□ DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.</li> <li>□ DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.</li> </ul>	A
	<ul> <li>□ DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176.</li> <li>□ DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>□ DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source)</li> </ul>	s), AT-190.
	<ul> <li>□ DTC Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>□ DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202.</li> <li>□ DTC A/T communication line, AT-207.</li> </ul>	B
	<ul> <li>□ DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-257.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> </ul>	\$
	□ Others	R
	4-2. Check at idle	AT-66
	<ul> <li>□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-218.</li> <li>□ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-221.</li> <li>□ 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-222.</li> </ul>	B
	<ul> <li>□ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-223.</li> <li>□ 5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-225.</li> <li>□ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-227.</li> </ul>	H
	☐ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "N", "2" Or "1" Position, AT-230.	S

EL

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67			
		Part-1	AT-71			
		<ul> <li>□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>, AT-233.</li> <li>□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>1</sub>→ D<sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D<sub>4</sub>→ D<sub>2</sub>, AT-236.</li> <li>□ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>2</sub>→D<sub>3</sub>, AT-239.</li> <li>□ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→D<sub>4</sub>, AT-242.</li> <li>□ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-245.</li> <li>□ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-247.</li> <li>□ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-249.</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D<sub>4</sub>→ D<sub>3</sub>), AT-250.</li> </ul>				
		Part-2	AT-75			
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$ , AT-252. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-236. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-239. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-242.				
		Part-3	AT-77			
		<ul> <li>□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>4</sub>→D<sub>3</sub> When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-253</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D<sub>3</sub>), AT-250.</li> <li>□ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→2<sub>2</sub>, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-254.</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2<sub>2</sub>), AT-250.</li> <li>□ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2<sub>2</sub>→1<sub>1</sub>, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-255.</li> <li>□ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-256.</li> <li>□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.</li> <li>□ DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>□ DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>□ DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111.</li> <li>□ DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-116.</li> <li>□ DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>□ DTC P0745 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.</li> <li>□ DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.</li> <li>□ DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-476.</li> <li>□ DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-178.</li> <li>□ DTC P1706 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>□ DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve at-185.</li> <li>□ DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>□ DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>□ DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202.</li> <li>□ DTC A/T communication line, AT-207.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-257.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>				
5.	□ Fo	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38			
6.	□Ре	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-63			
7.		erform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. r to EC-60, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-60			
		□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-120. □ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-126. □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-132. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-138. □ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-153.				
8.	parts Refe	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged it.  It to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible otoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-92 AT-97			
9.	□ Er	□ Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories. AT-3				

#### **Work Flow**

#### HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NBAT0020

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

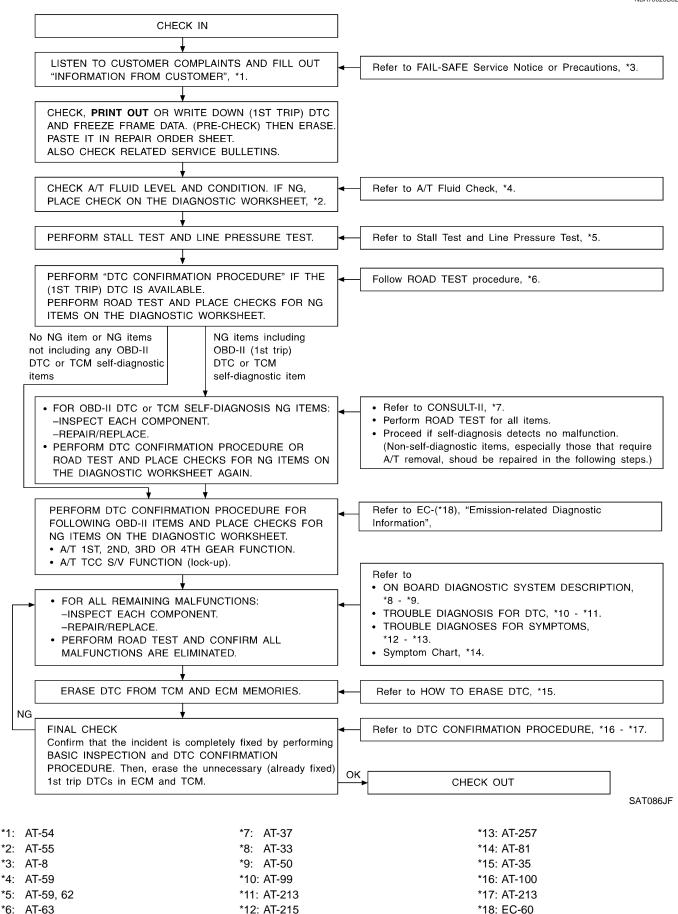
HA

SC

EL

#### WORK FLOW CHART

NBAT0020S02



# A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NBAT0021

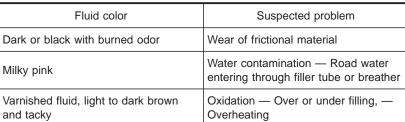
- NBAT0021S01 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
  - MA
- Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.
  - Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.



LC

# **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

NBAT0021S02





#### **FLUID LEVEL CHECK**

SAT638A

Refer to MA-21, "Checking A/T Fluid".

NBAT0021S03

TF

**AT** 

AX



and oil.

#### STALL TEST PROCEDURE

Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

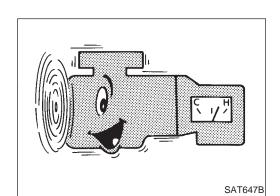
HA

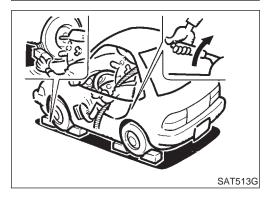
Set parking brake and block wheels.

SC

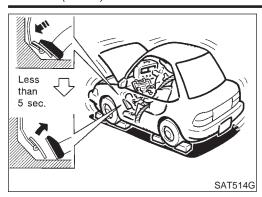
- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

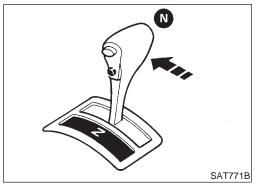
EL





Stall Test (Cont'd)





- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

**Stall revolution:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-356.

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.

#### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NBAT0022S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to "Work Flow", AT-57.

#### NOTE:

#### Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .....
   Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
  - 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions.

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

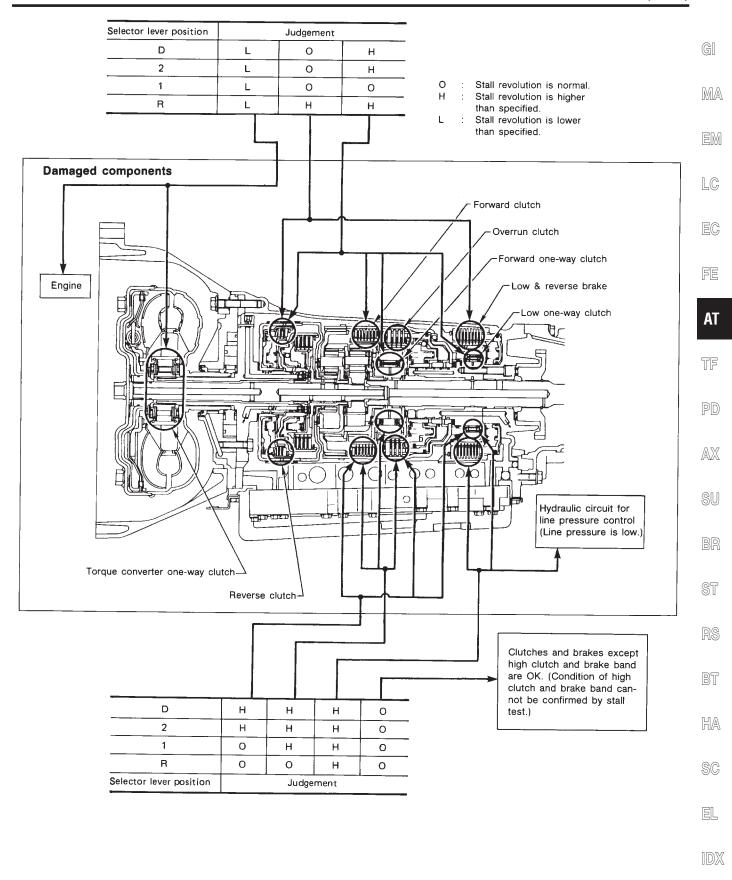
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

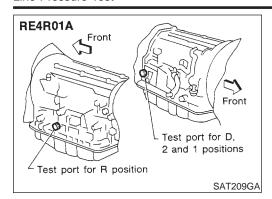
- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. ..... Brake band slippage

#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



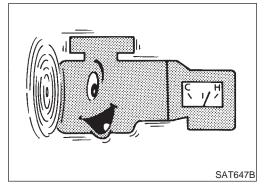
SAT392H



#### **Line Pressure Test**

NBAT0023

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

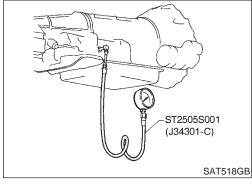


#### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

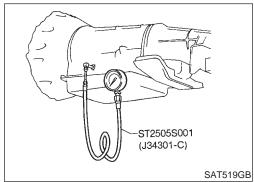
NBAT0023S0

- Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

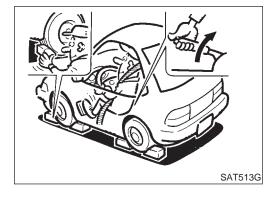
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



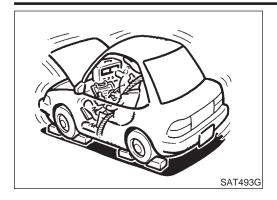
3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.



Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure:

Refer to SDS, AT-356.

GI

MA

LC

#### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

NBAT0023S02

	Judgement	Suspected parts	EG
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> </ul>	FE
		Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve     Clogged strainer	AT
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	<ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is:  — Low in "R" and "1" positions, but  — Normal in "D" and "2" positions.</li> </ul>	TF
		Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.  Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.	PD
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> </ul>	AX
		<ul> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	SU
	Line pressure is low.	Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor     Line pressure solenoid valve sticking	BR
At stall speed		<ul> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	ST
		Filot valve sticking	· RS

# **ROAD TEST PROCEDURE** 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A

# **Road Test DESCRIPTION**

BT

HA

SC

IDX

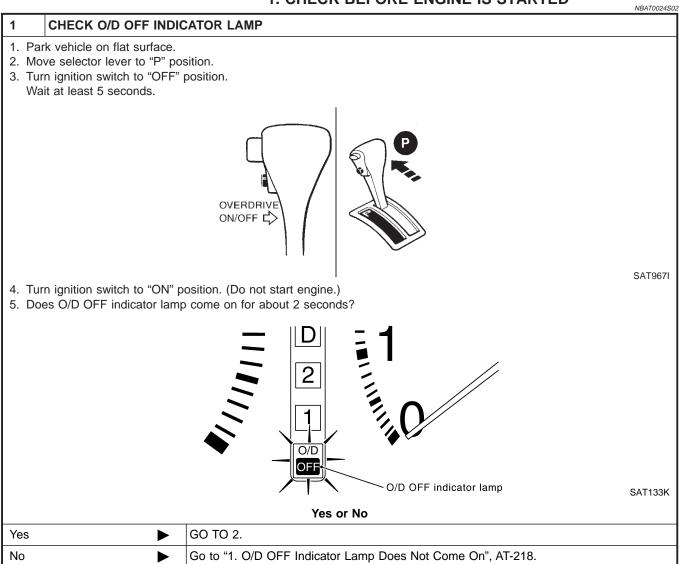
- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- Check before engine is started
- Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

#### Road Test (Cont'd)



- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-50 and AT-215 - AT-257.

#### 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED



Road Test (Cont'd)

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

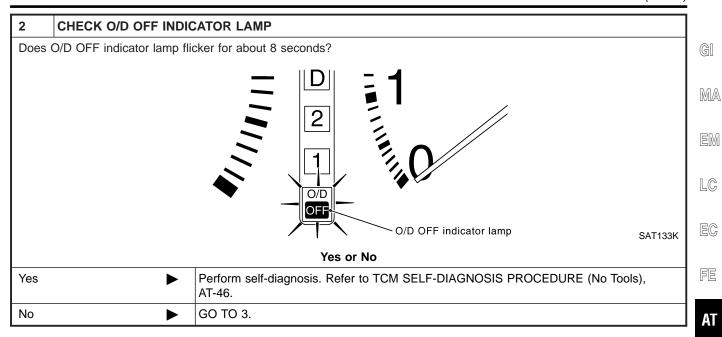
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



3	CHECK NG ITEM					
	Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.     Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.					
	Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.					
	Go to "2. Check at idle", AT-66.					

**AT-65** 

#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NBAT0024S03

# 1 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No	Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.

# 2 CHECK ENGINE START 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position. 3. Turn ignition switch to start position. 4. Is engine started? Yes or No Yes Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.

#### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.

No

- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

GO TO 3.



SAT796A

#### Yes or No

Yes	Go to "3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-222.
No <b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.

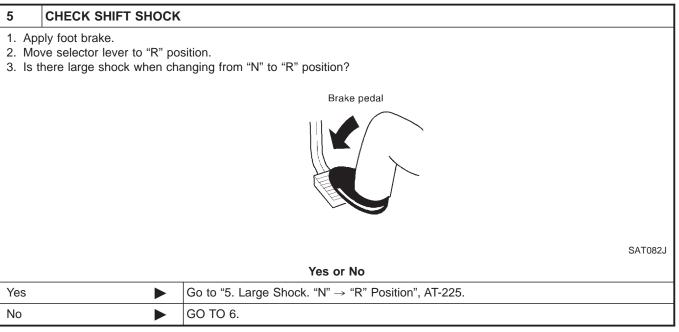
#### 4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

#### Yes or No

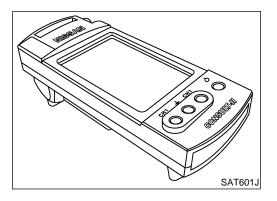
Yes	Go to "4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-223.
No	GO TO 5.

Road Test (Cont'd)



6	CHECK VEHICLE MO	/E	
	lease foot brake for sever es vehicle creep backwar	al seconds. I when foot brake is released? Yes or No	
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.	
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.	

7	CHECK VEHICLE MOVE			
<ol> <li>Move selector lever to "D", "2" and "1" position and check if vehicle creeps forward.</li> <li>Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?</li> </ol>				
Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "3. Cruise test", AT-67.		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position", AT-230.		



#### 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

#### With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

GI

MA

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

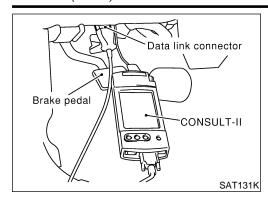
BT

HA

SC

NBAT0024S04

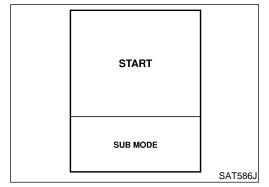
IDX



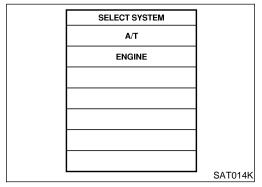
#### **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NBAT0024S0402

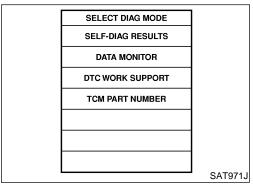
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



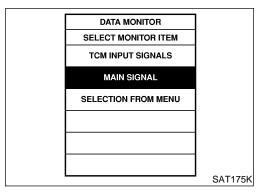
- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".



5. Touch "A/T".

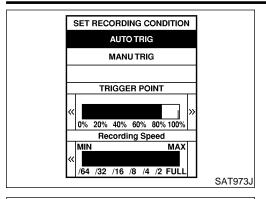


6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

Road Test (Cont'd)



DATA MONITOR

VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI

NO DTC

XXX rpm

XXX

XXX

XX%

XX%

XX

 $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}$ 

SAT134K

MONITOR

GEAR

**ENGINE SPEED** 

SLCT LVR POSI

LINE PRES DTY

TCC S/V DUTY

SHIFT S/V A

SHIFT S/V B

Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".

10. Touch "Start".

GI

MA

EM

LC

11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

PD

AX

SU

ST

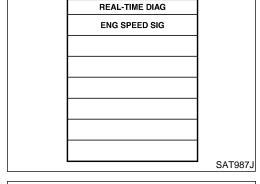
BT

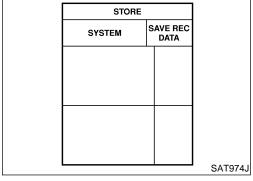
HA

SC

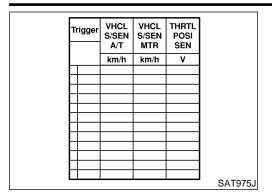
DATA MONITOR DTC Recording Data X% DETECTED **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm GEAR XXX SLCT LVR POSI N/P VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI XXX LINE PRES DTY XX% TCC S/V DUTY XX% SHIFT S/V A XX SHIFT S/V B XX SAT135K

13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".

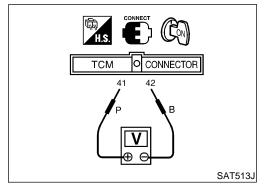




Road Test (Cont'd)



- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.



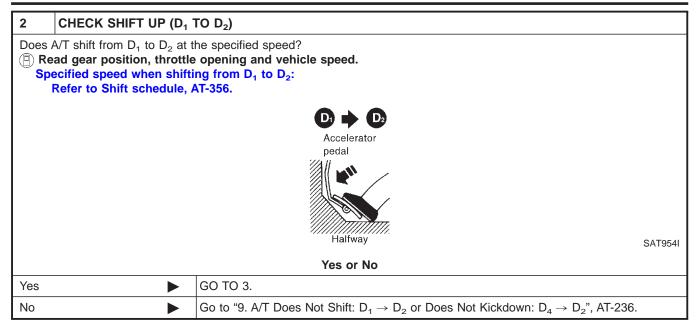
#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

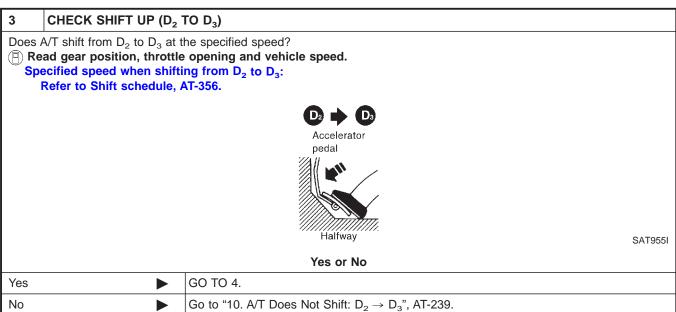
Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCN4 terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Cruise Test — Part 1

# =NBAT0024S0404 1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION GI 1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature. **ATF** operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) MA 2. Park vehicle on flat surface. 3. Set overdrive control switch to "ON" position. 4. Move selector lever to "P" position. LC EC **OVERDRIVE** FE SAT001J 5. Start engine. 6. Move selector lever to "D" position. TF PD AX SU SAT952I 7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway. ST Accelerator Halfway **SAT953I** 8. Does vehicle start from D<sub>1</sub>? (P) Read gear position. HA Yes or No GO TO 2. Yes No Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>", AT-233. SC

Road Test (Cont'd)





GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

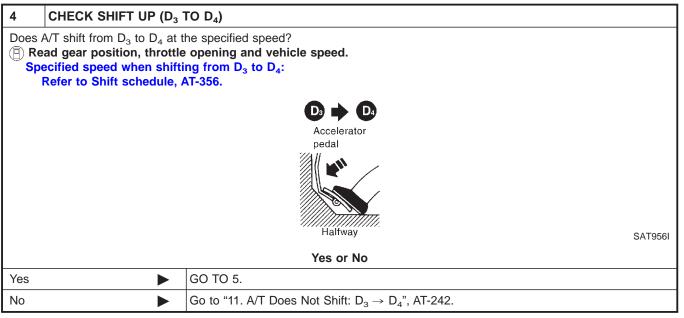
ST

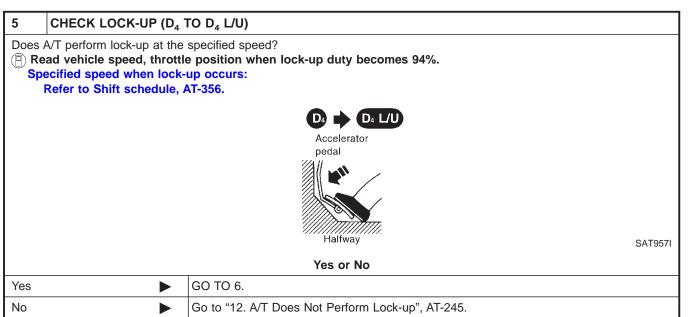
BT

HA

SC

EL



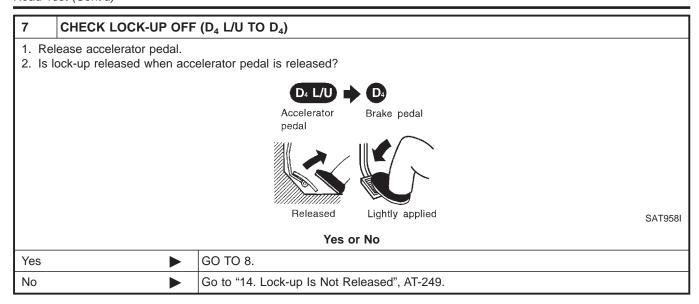


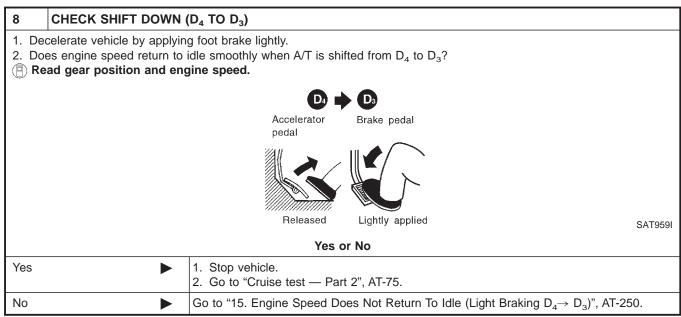
6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	Р
Does	A/T hold lock-up condition to	for more than 30 seconds?
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-247.

IDX

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





MA

LC

EC

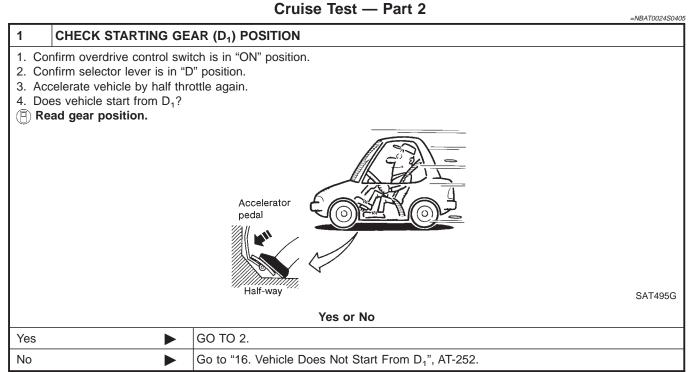
FE

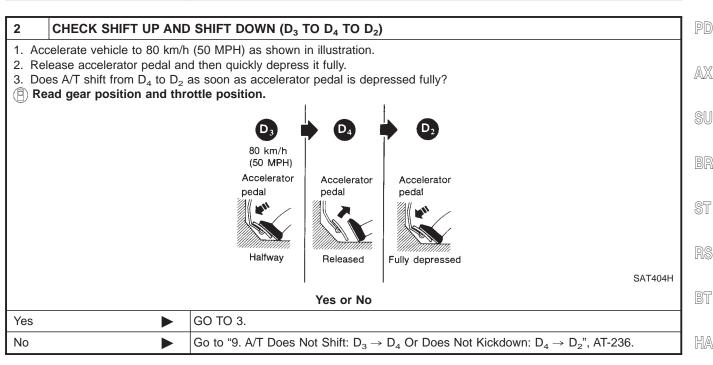
**AT** 

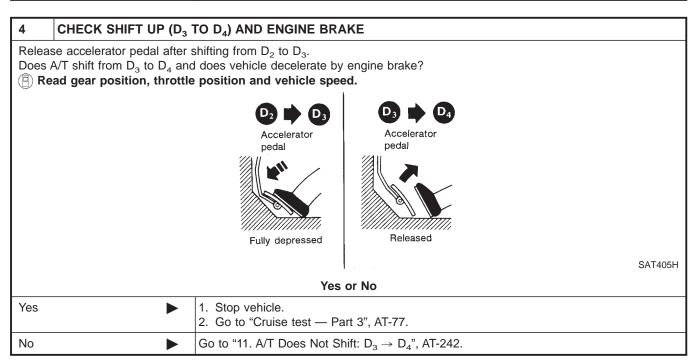
TF

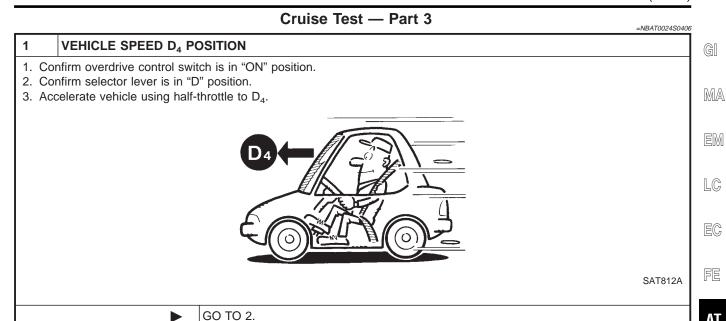
SC

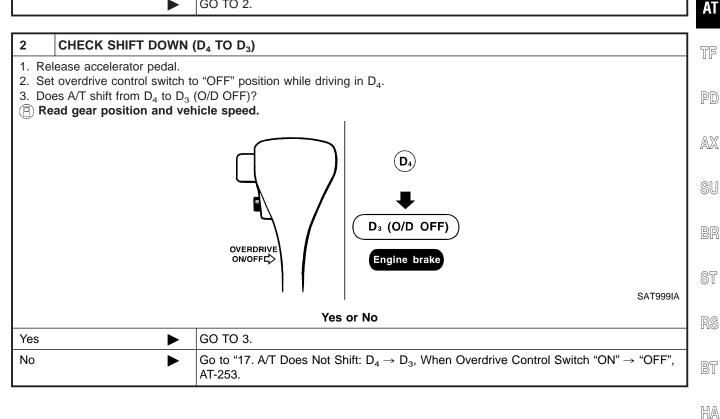
[DX









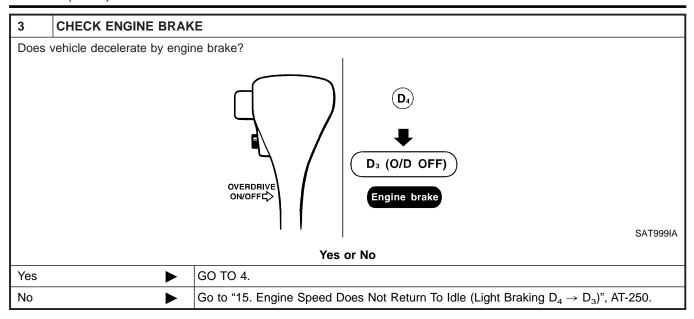


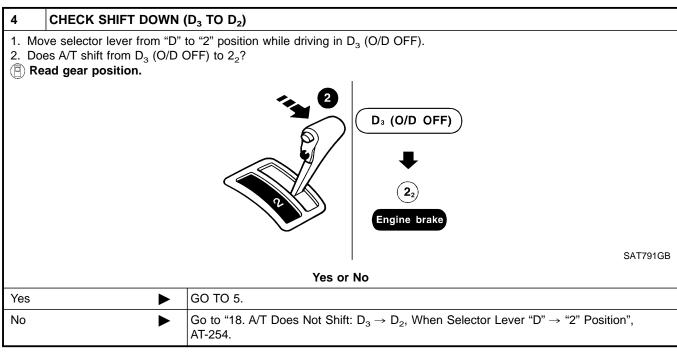
SC

EL

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

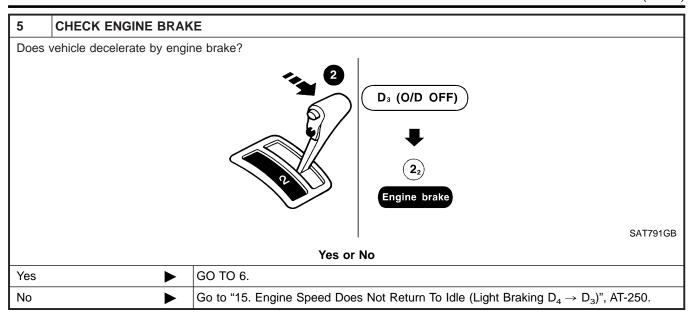
ST

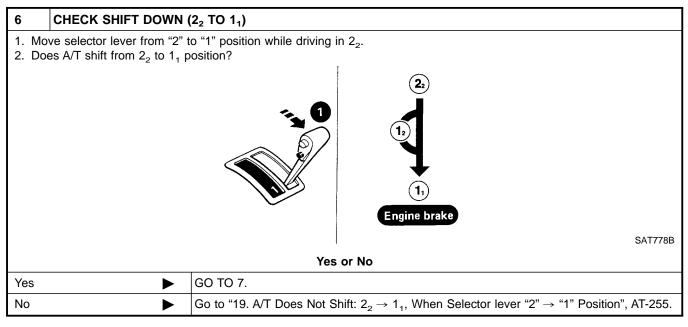
BT

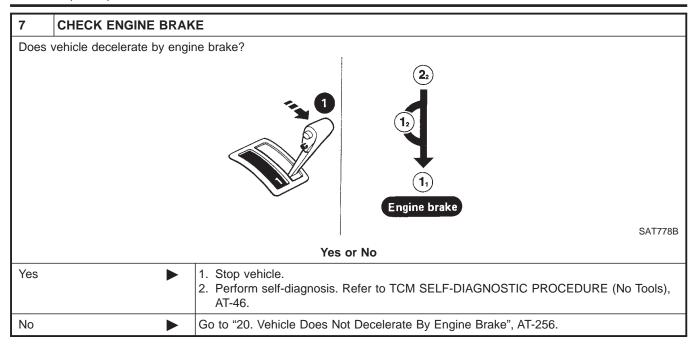
HA

SC

EL







Symptom Chart

NBAT0233

G[

# **Symptom Chart**

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_ [
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-116	
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	
			6. Line pressure test	AT-62	
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148	
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-286	_
No Lock-up Engagement/TCC			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
noperative		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
			4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-286	
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-245	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197	
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	(
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-431	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
		ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	
hift Chaol	Sharp shock in shifting from N to	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-116	
hift Shock	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	[
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-273	(
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-273	
		OFF!	9. Turbine revolution sensor	EC-368	
		OFF vehicle	10. Forward clutch	AT-320	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-273
	shock in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-333
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-317
0.16.01		OFF venicle	5. Brake band	AT-333
Shift Shock			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-333
		OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-320
	Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accel- erator pedal.	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	Large shock changing from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
	Too high a gear change point from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> , from D <sub>2</sub>		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	AT-236, 239, 242		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change	ON webiele	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	directly from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-273
Improper Shift	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-333
Timing	Too high a change point from		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	Kickdown does		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	not operate when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197
	in D <sub>4</sub> within kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	speed.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
Improper Shift	Kickdown oper- ates or engine		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	_
	overruns when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	_
	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_
Timing	Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
	Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	_
	Failure to change gear from $D_4$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-324	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-320	_
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	— (
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
No Down Shift	gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> or from D <sub>4</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
	D <sub>2</sub> .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-317	_
		OFF verilicie	7. Brake band	AT-333	_ %
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_
	E. T	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_
	$D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
	7.		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-328	
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-317	_
			8. Brake band	AT-333	_

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
No Down Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	Failure to change		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	from D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when changing	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	lever into 2 posi-		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	tion. AT-250		6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			7. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-333
		Of F verticie	9. Overrun clutch	AT-320
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	Does not change from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.	ON VEHICLE	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-320
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
		ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	gear from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-333
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
		OFF webiet	6. High clutch	AT-317
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-333

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	- (
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	_
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	- '
	gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197	-
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	-
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-333	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_
lo Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
			3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	
	A/T does not shift to D <sub>4</sub> when driving with overdrive control switch ON.	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-333	
			10. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62	-
		ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	<del>-</del> [:
	run in R position (but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-314	
ips/Will Not	Very poor acceleration.		6. High clutch	AT-317	_
ngage	AT-227	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-320	_
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-324	_
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2 positions (but	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
	runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-328	-



EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Vehicle will not run in D, 1, 2	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-273
	tion). Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-314
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-317
	AT-230	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-330
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-328
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	Clutches or brakes slip some- what in starting.		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
Slips/Will Not			7. Accumulator N-D	AT-273
Engage		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-314
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
			11. Oil pump	AT-297
			12. Torque converter	AT-286
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	AT-227, 230		4. Forward clutch	AT-320
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-297
			6. Torque converter	AT-286
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	ping in change		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-273
	from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-333

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	•
		ONhista	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	change from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. High clutch	AT-317	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-320	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	change from D <sub>3</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
	$D_4$ .		5. High clutch	AT-317	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-333	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	_
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when depressing pedal.		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
ps/Will Not		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-317	
gage			7. Forward clutch	AT-320	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
	Races extremely		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
			7. Brake band	AT-333	
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174	
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
	fast or slips in changing from D <sub>3</sub>		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	_
			7. Brake band	AT-333	_
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	
			9. High clutch	AT-317	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> when	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	depressing pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-320
		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-330
			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-328
Slips/Will Not			1. Fluid level	AT-59
Engage		ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	Vehicle will not		5. Oil pump	AT-297
	run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-317
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-333
			8. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
			9. Torque converter	AT-286
			10. Parking pawl components	AT-337
	Engine cannot be started in P and N positions.	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	EL-9, and SC-10
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
	Engine starts in	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	positions other than P and N. AT-221		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
NOT USED	Transmission noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	ľ		5. Engine speed signal	AT-116
		OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-297
		OFF verilicie	7. Torque converter	AT-286
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-222	OFF vehicle	Parking pawl components	AT-337

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	_
	position. AT-223		2. Forward clutch	AT-320	
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-314	
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
	R position.		6. High clutch	AT-317	_
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-333	
		OFF Verlicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-320	
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-431	_
NOT USED	En sino atomo	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-431	
	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148	
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-286	_
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-314	_
	gear change from	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-324	_
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OTT VOINGE	4. High clutch	AT-317	_
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-328	_
	Vehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	$D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-333	
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-320	_
	gear change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-330	_
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-314	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-314
			7. High clutch	AT-317
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-333
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
			10. Oil pump	AT-297
			11. Torque converter	AT-286
	Transmission	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-286
	Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
OT 110ED			4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
OT USED			5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-320
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-431
		ONhista	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-174
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-297
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-314
			9. High clutch	AT-317
		OFF. Hill	10. Brake band	AT-333
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-320
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-320
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-324
			14. Torque converter	AT-286

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

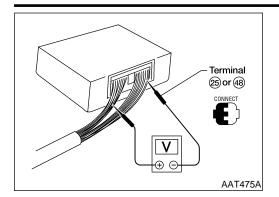
SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	ATF shoots out		2. Reverse clutch	AT-314	
	during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-317	
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-333	
	exhaust pipe during operation.	OFF verilcie	5. Forward clutch	AT-320	
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-324	
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	
	Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-286	
			3. Oil pump	AT-297	
OT USED			4. Reverse clutch	AT-314	_ [
			5. High clutch	AT-317	
			6. Brake band	AT-333	
			7. Forward clutch	AT-320	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-320	
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-324	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	Engine is stopped		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148	_
at R,	at R, D, 2 and 1	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_
	positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_

**AT-91** 

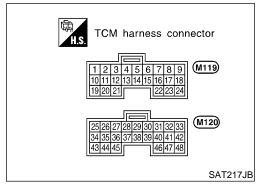
TCM Terminals and Reference Value



# **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

=NBAT0027

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".



# TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

NBAT0027S03

(Data are reference values )

	(Data are reference values.)					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.		
,	Gi	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
	DDAY	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	BR/Y (with dropping resistor)			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
3	G/OR Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V		
•		valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	ov	
4	_	_		_	_	
5	_	_		_	_	
6	_	_		_	_	
7	_	_	(Con)	_	_	
8	_	_	, E-E-	_	_	
9	_	_		_	_	
10	W/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age	
		Tower source		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

				TOW Terminals and Reference	or raide (centa)				
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	Gl			
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	Battery voltage	MA			
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov	. EM			
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage				
12	L/K	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov	' LC			
42	CV	O/D OFF indica-		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery voltage	EC			
13	GY	tor lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	ov	FE			
14	_	_		_	_				
15	_	_		_	_	AT			
16	OR/W	Closed throttle position switch				Con	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	Battery volt- age	TF
16		(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	0V	PD AX			
17		Wide open throttle position switch					When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	SU
17	ONB	(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	ov	. BR			
40	DAY	ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage				
18	B/Y	nal		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	ov	· ST			
19	W/R	Power source	Con	Same as No. 10		RS BT			
	1.75	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage	HA			
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	OV	SC			
21	_	_		_	_	E1			
20	CV	Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery voltage				
22	GY	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	ov				
23				_					

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)		
24	W/G	ASCD OD cut		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is released.	5 - 10V		
	W/G	signal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is applied.	Less than 2V		
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov		
26	G	PNP switch "1" position		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage		
		position	(Lon)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
27	G/W	PNP switch "2" position		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage		
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
00	D. 4	Power source	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage	
28	2   2/2	(Memory back-up)	Or COFF)	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age		
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.		
				When vehicle parks.	0V		
30*2	W	(RX)		_	_		
31*2	L	(TX)	CON	_	_		
20	Throttle position		Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V			
32	P/B	sensor (Power source)				Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
33*1	G/R	LAN		_	_		
34	L	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage		
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
35	Y	PNP switch "R" position	(CON)	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage		
		position	852	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage		
		. position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
37	_	_		_	_		
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.		

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

G[

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	W/B	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1.0V and more than 4.5V.
41	Р	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	CON	_	0V
45	G/Y	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery voltage
46	W	Transfer control unit		When releasing brake pedal  —	
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
		ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov

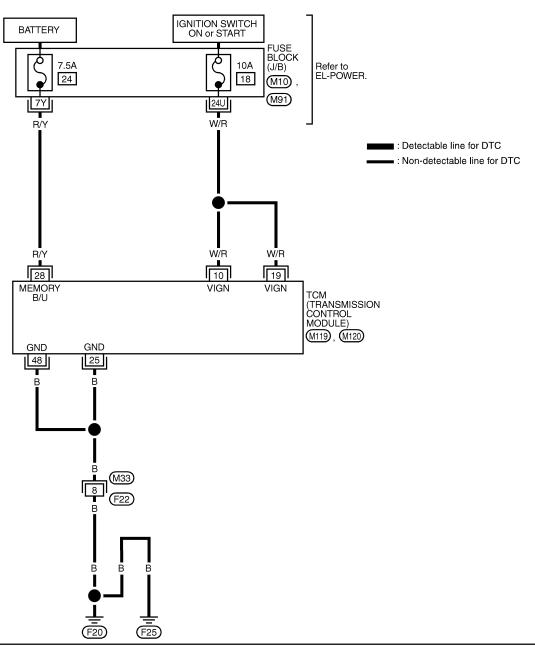
<sup>\*1:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.

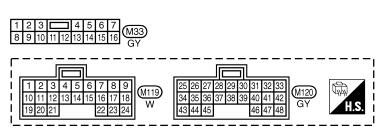
<sup>\*2:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.

# Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

NBAT0185

# AT-MAIN-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M10), (M91) -FUSE BLOCKJUNCTION BOX (J/B)

MAT907A

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0185S01

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

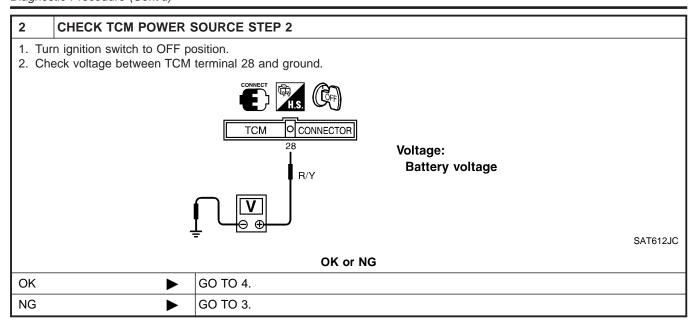
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	В	Ground	COF) —		OV
28	R/Y	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
20	K/ I	(Memory back-up)	OFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
48	В	Ground	COFF) —		0V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0223 **CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1** 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground. CONNECTOR TCM 10, 19, 28 Voltage: **Battery voltage** SAT611J OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG GO TO 3.

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

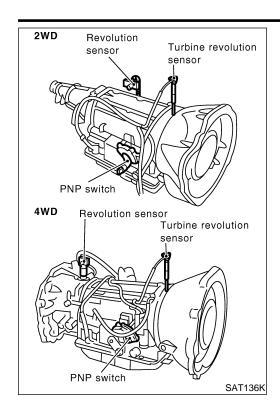
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>Har</li><li>Ign</li></ul>	Check the following items:  • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)  • Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)]  Refer to EL-9, "Schematic".				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					

4	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Ch	1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.  Continuity should exist.  If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.				
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.					

Description



## **Description**

The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch.

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0028S02

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

TF

tomanto. O	oomoanon a	ata are reference va				
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)		
26	G	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age	
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"			When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery volt- age
	position	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
34	34	PNP switch "D" position	Con	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age	
			position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R"	PNP switch "R" osition	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age	
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age	
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	

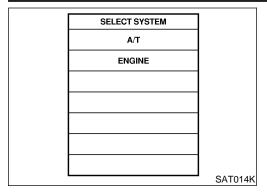
#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0028S03

Check item (Possible cause) Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... • Harness or connectors (P): PNP SW/CIRC TCM does not receive the correct volt-(The PNP switch circuit is open or age signal from the switch based on the shorted.) gear position. 🗃 : P0705 PNP switch



Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NBAT0028S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

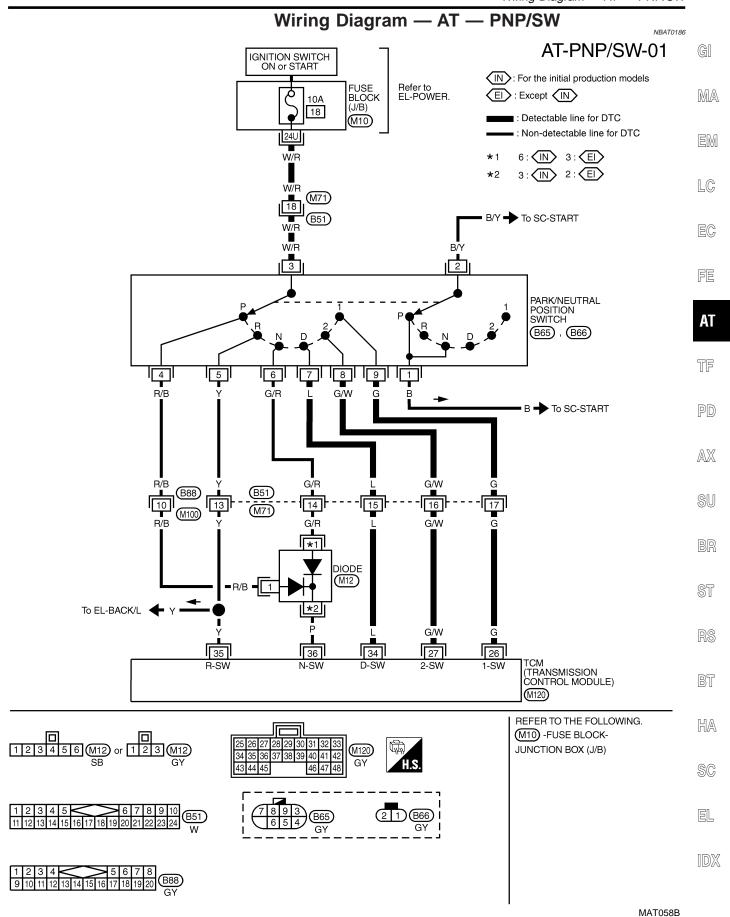
THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0029

# 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
PN POSI SW	OFF			
R POSITION SW	OFF			
D POSITION SW	OFF			
2 POSITION SW	ON			
1 POSITION SW	OFF			

SAT643J

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	GO TO 3.

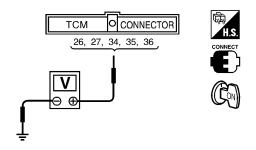
#### 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position

Lever position	Terminals						
	36	35	34	27	26		
P, N	В	0	0	0	0		
R	0	В	0	0	0		
D	0	0	В	0	0		
2	0	0	0	В	0		
1	0	0	0	0	В		

MTBL0205



SAT517J

#### Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

Yes	GO TO 4.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

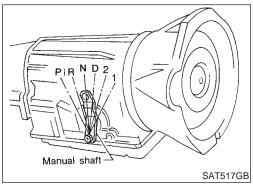
BR

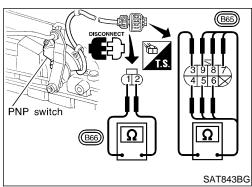
ST

3	DETECT MALFU	ETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
Chec	Check the following items:			
• PN	PNP switch			
Re	Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-103.			
<ul> <li>Ha</li> </ul>	rness for short or op	en bet	ween ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)	
<ul><li>Ha</li></ul>	rness for short or op	en bet	ween PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)	
<ul><li>Dic</li></ul>	Diode (P, N position)			
• Ign	ition switch and 10A	fuse [I	No. 18, located in the fuse block (J/B)]	
Re	Refer to EL-9, "Schematic".			
	OK or NG			
OK	✓ GO TO 4.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

4	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100.				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG GO TO 5.			

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			





# **Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH**

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

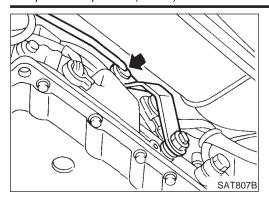
Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

BT HA SC

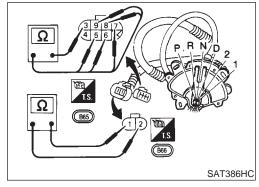
NBAT0030

EL

Component Inspection (Cont'd)

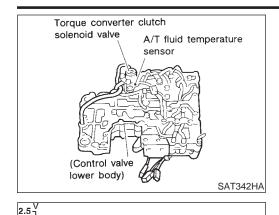


- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-276.



- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-276.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

Description



2.0 1.5

1.0

0.5

## **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

SAT021J

NBAT0031S04

Monitor item Condition		Specification		
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0031S02

\_

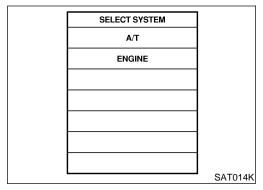
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	CON	_	ov
47 R	A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
			When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0031S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	
	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NBAT0031S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

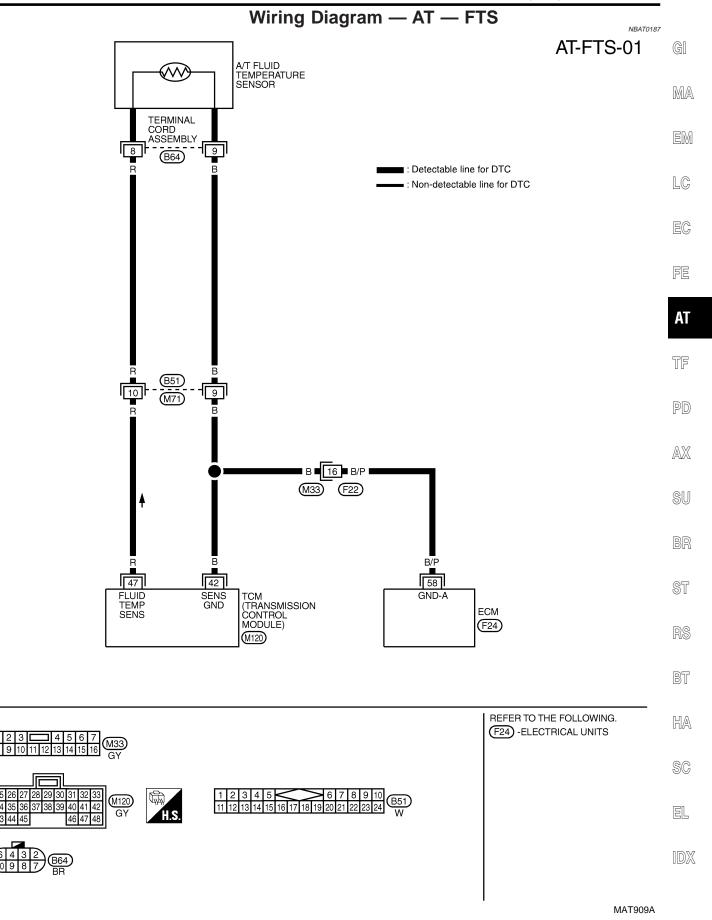
VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS



Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

 Diagnostic Frocedure

 NBAT0032

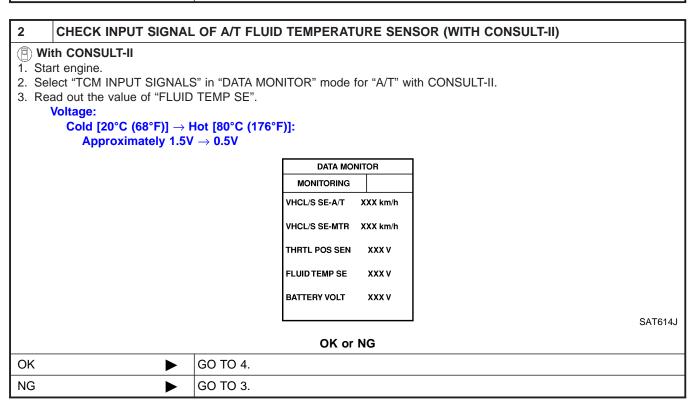
 1 INSPECTION START

 Yes or No

 Yes or No

 Yes
 GO TO 2.

 No
 GO TO 6.



# 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following item: ● Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) ● Ground circuit for ECM. Refer to EC-142, "Wiring Diagram". OK or NG OK ■ GO TO 4. NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

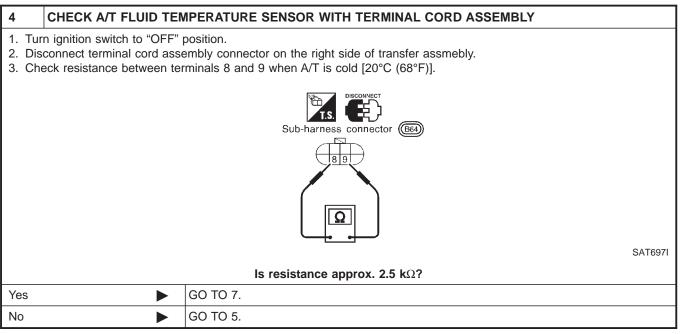
SU

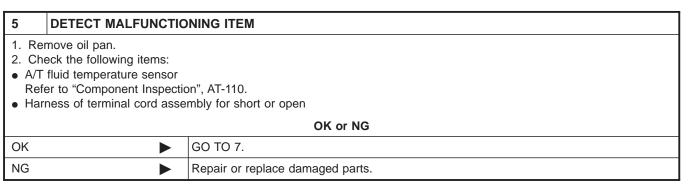
ST

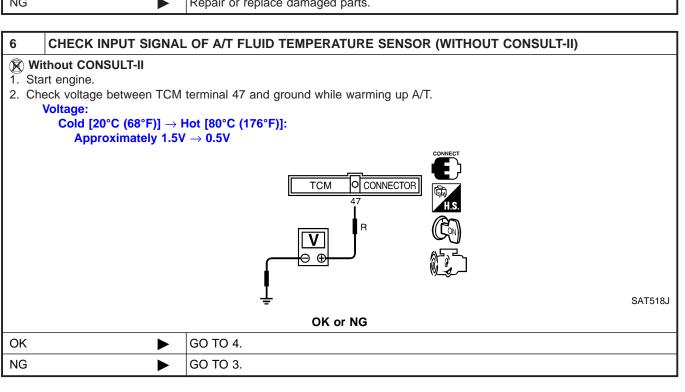
BT

HA

SC





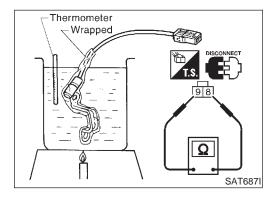


#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	7 CHECK DTC			
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-106.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.		

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

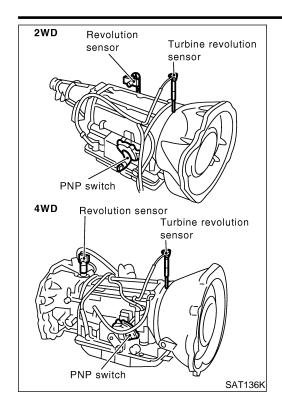
NBAT0033

NBAT0033S01

- For removal, refer to AT-273.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

Description



#### **Description**

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0034S02

PD

TF

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AX
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.	SU BR
				When vehicle parks.	0V	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	ov	ST RS
		(Croana)				IU@

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

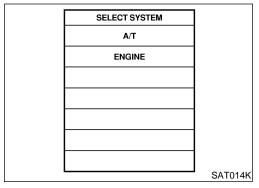
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>Revolution sensor</li> </ul>	
	signal from the sensor.		

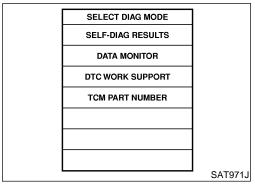
EL

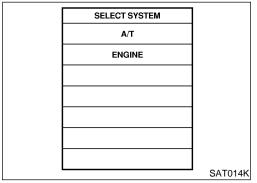
SC

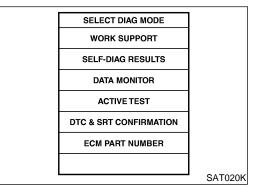
HA

Description (Cont'd)









## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NBAT0034S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value
  - If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-200.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-114.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

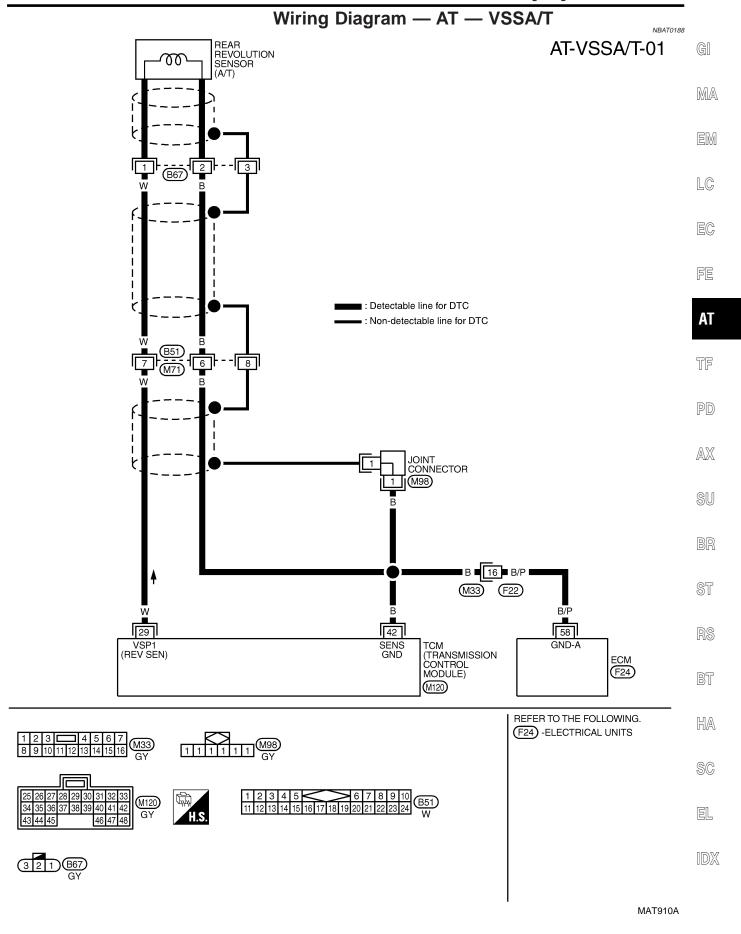
CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



Yes or No

Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

SAT614J

Yes (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 2.

No (Without CONSULT- GO TO 5.

INSPECTION START

Do you have CONSULT-II?

#### 2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed. DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V BATTERY VOLT XXX V

 OK or NG

 OK
 ▶
 GO TO 3.

 NG
 ▶
 GO TO 4.

#### 4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

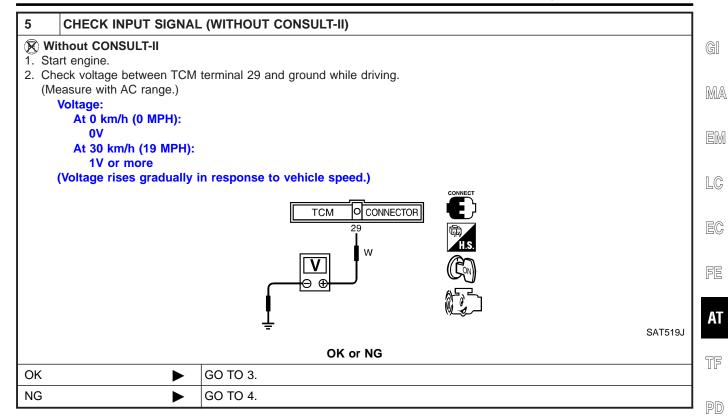
- Harness for short or open between TCM and revolution sensor (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between revolution sensor and ECM (Main harness)
- Ground circuit for ECM

Refer to EC-142, "WIRING DIAGRAM".

OK or NG

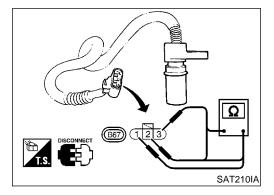
OK •	GO TO 6.
NG ►	GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK DTC		]	
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-112.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.	1	

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			



# Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0036

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

NBAT0036S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Termir	Resistance	
1 2		500 - 650Ω
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

#### **Description**

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NBAT0037

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	W/B	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0037S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
	signal from ECM.		

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

# SAT014K SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

® With GST

SAT020K

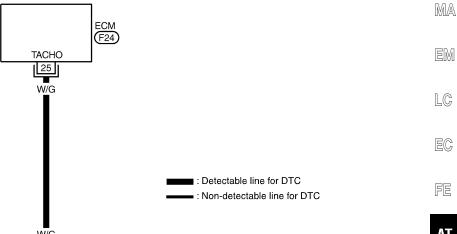
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

NBAT0189

#### AT-ENGSS-01

G[



LC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

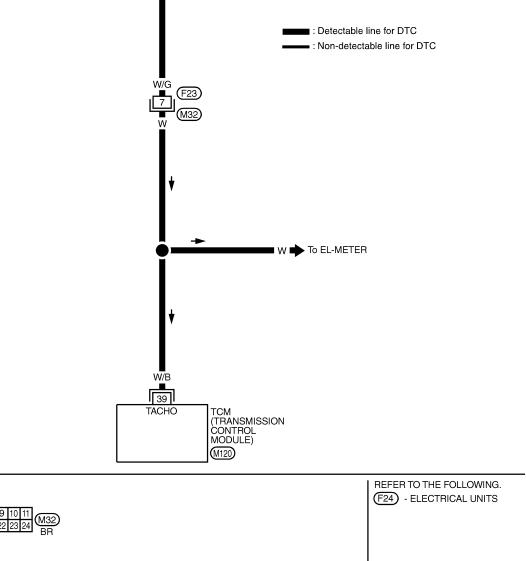
BT

HA

SC

EL

MAT911A



#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED".

Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm
OVERDRIVE SW	ON
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF

SAT645J

#### Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".

Yes	GO TO 5.
No •	GO TO 3.

#### 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM
- Resistor
- Ignition coil

Refer to EC-499, "Component Description".

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG <b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

TF

PD

ST

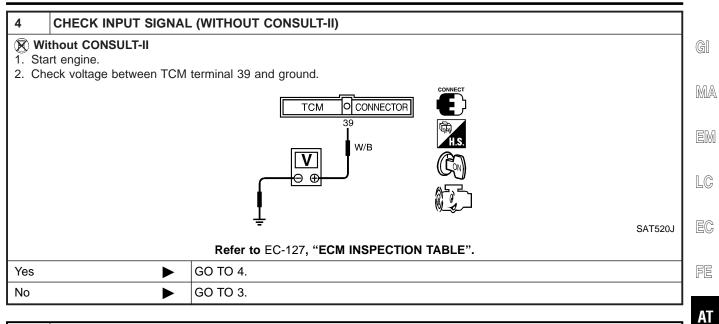
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



5	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-116.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.	

6	6 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	rform TCM input/output sig IG, recheck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG	SU
OK	OK INSPECTION END		BR
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0039S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	11 L/W Shift solenoid valve A  12 L/R Shift solenoid valve B	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age		
11			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)	ov	
42		1/R		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
12				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

BAT0039S0

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

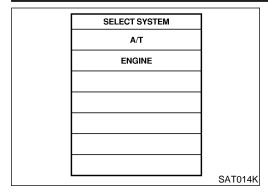
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

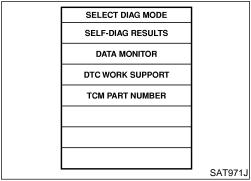
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

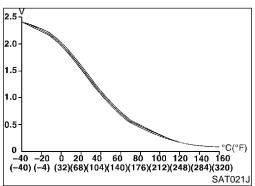
<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit

Description (Cont'd)







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the

following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $ ightarrow$ 2 $ ightarrow$ 3 $ ightarrow$ 4	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	

AT

MA

LC

PU

AX

SU

BR

3T

RS

BT

HA

SC

IWA

Description (Cont'd)

Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Manufiction for F0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
  Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124.
  Refer to shift schedule, AT-356.
- With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

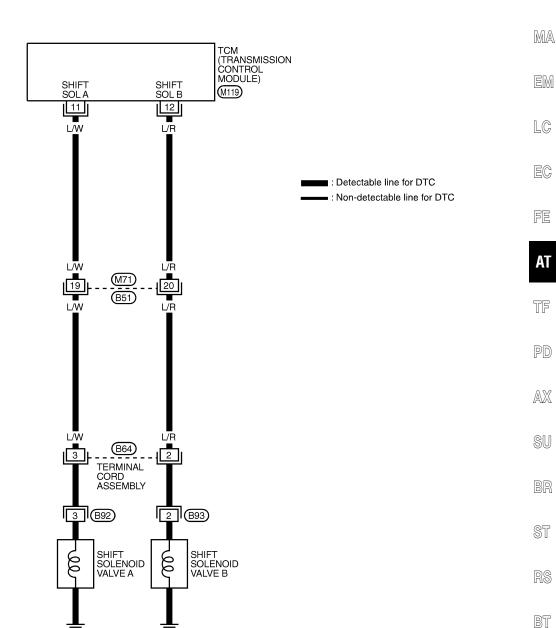
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

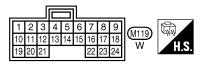
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

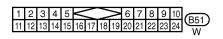
NBAT0190

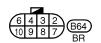
GI

#### AT-1STSIG-01











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT731A

HA

SC

EL

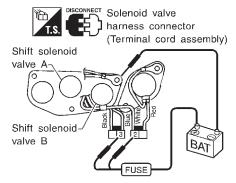
#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0040

#### CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-125.



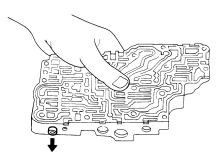
SAT648I

_				_
റ	κ	or	N	G

OK •	GO TO 2.
NG ►	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-301.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



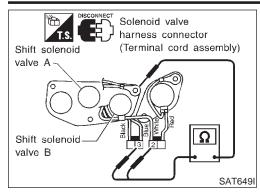
SAT367H

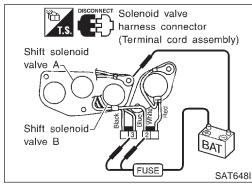
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG •	Repair control valve assembly.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-121. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NBAT0041

NBAT0041S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

ance (Approx.)	
100	

Solenoid valve Terminal No. Resista Shift solenoid valve A 3 Ground  $20 - 40\Omega$ 2 Shift solenoid valve B

#### **Operation Check**

NBAT0041S0102

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

EG FE

MA

EM

LC

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0042S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12	L/D	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/R	valve B	E OPTO	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0042S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

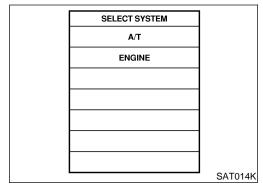
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

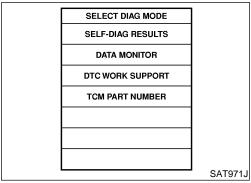
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

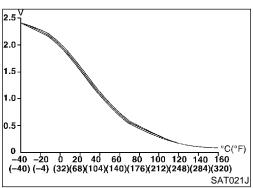
<sup>\*:</sup> P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	I A/I cannot be shifted to the 2nd dear I	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$



MA

LC





























Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-356.

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NBAT0191

#### AT-2NDSIG-01

GI



EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

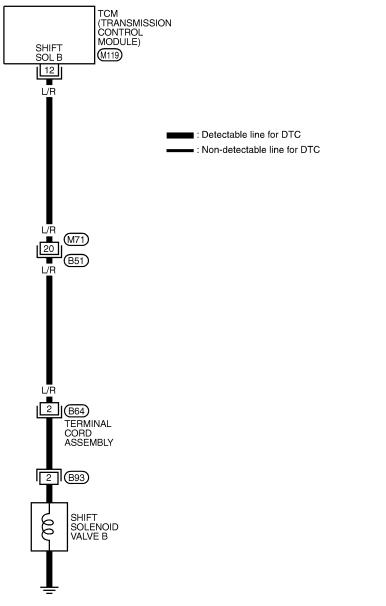
BT

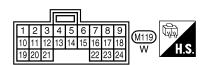
HA

SC

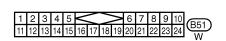
EL

MAT732A





★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.





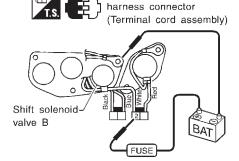
#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

Solenoid valve

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-131.



SAT650I

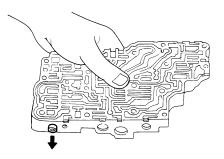
NBAT0043

-					_
O	κ	O	r	N	r

OK •	GO TO 2.
NG •	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-301.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



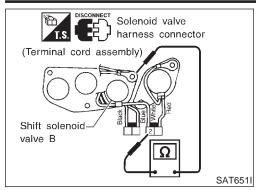
SAT367H

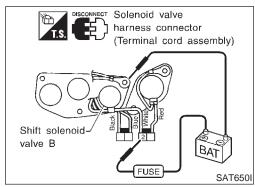
#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NBAT0044

NBAT0044S0101

NBAT0044S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

MA

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.



LC

FE

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0045S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/ VV	valve A	E PAROL	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0045S0

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the forque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction

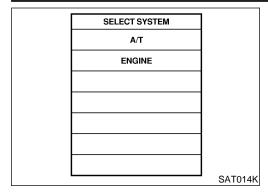
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

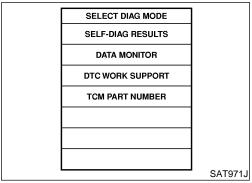
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

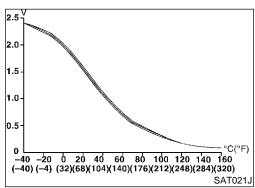
<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/I cannot be shifted to the 3rd dear	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li></ul>	
⑤ : P0733	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit	

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

"DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.

- If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

ren/i

MA

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

@11

25

RS

HA

SC

96

EL

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-356.

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NBAT0192

#### AT-3RDSIG-01

GI



EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

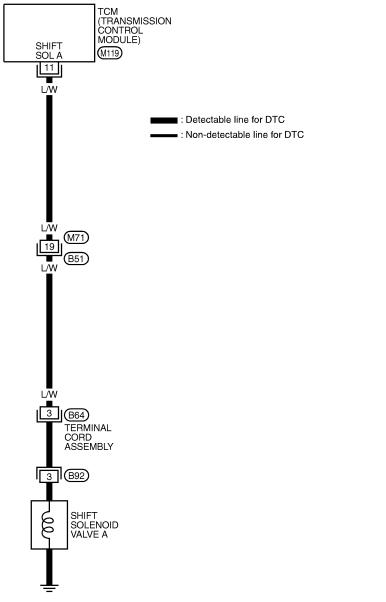
BT

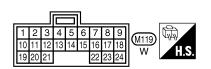
HA

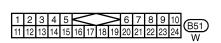
SC

EL

MAT733A











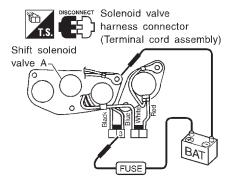
\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-137.



SAT653I

NBAT0046

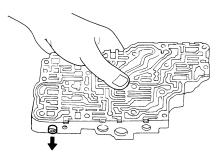
OK or NG

OK ► GO TO 2.

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-301.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

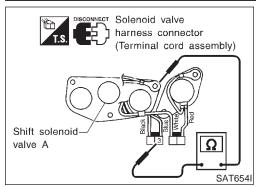


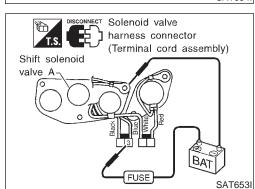
SAT367H

OK or NG

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NBAT0047

NBAT0047S0101

NBAT0047S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

LC

MA

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0048S04

Monitor item	С	ondition	Specification	
Line pressure solenoid val duty	ve	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)		nately 24% ↓ nately 95%
Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0048S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
ı	Gi	solenoid valve	1 1 1 1	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
2	DD/V	Line pressure solenoid valve	VK/ .\	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2 BR/Y (with droppin resistor)	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov		
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age	
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov	
12	12 L/R Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age		
12 L	L/K	L/R valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V	

Description (Cont'd)

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

=NBAT0048S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

\*: P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th dear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	



MA

EM

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

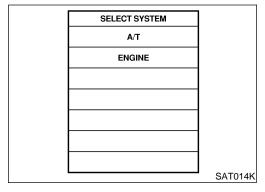
RS

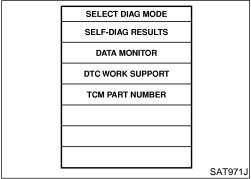
BT

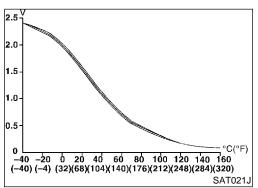
HA

SC

EL







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

NBAT0048S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
  - Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \to 2 \to 2 \to 1$

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143.

Refer to shift schedule, AT-356.

G[

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

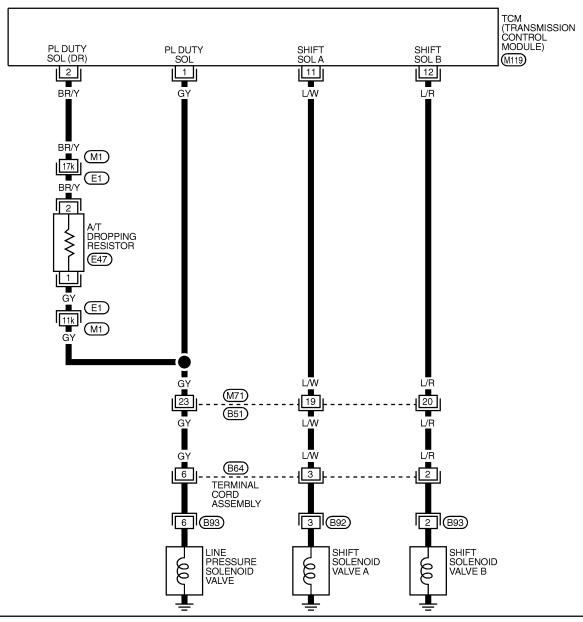
EL

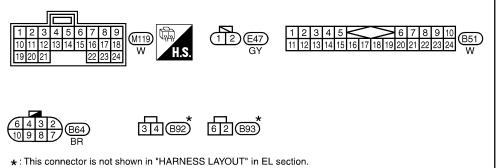
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NBAT0193

AT-4THSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC



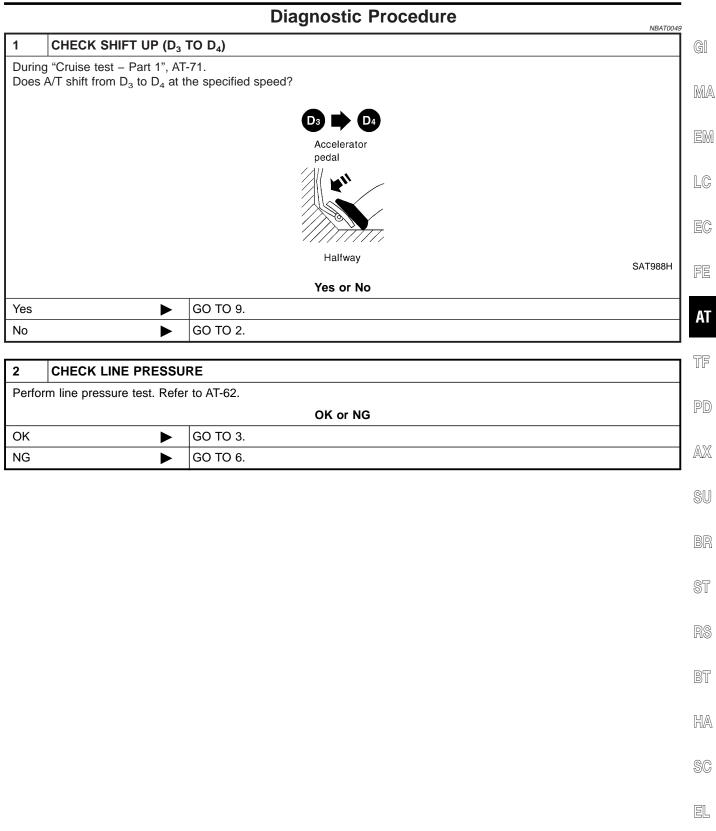


REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

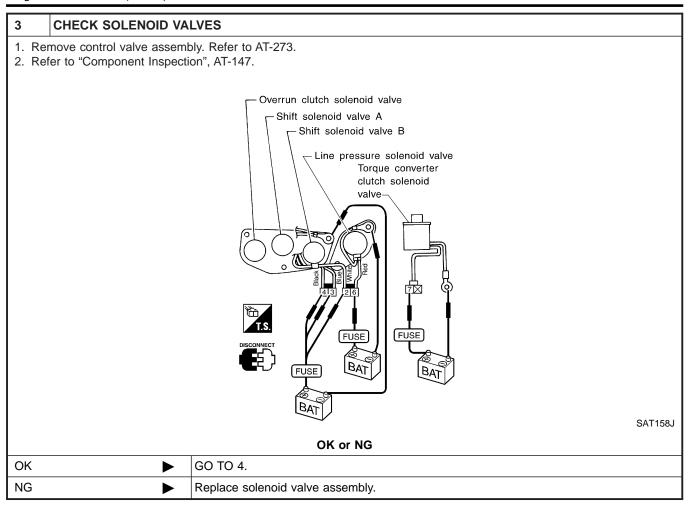
(E1) -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

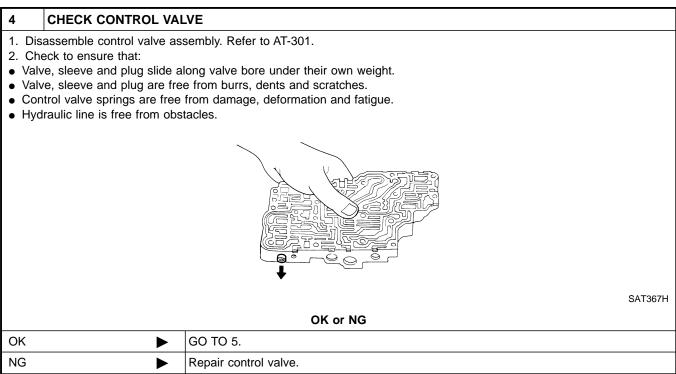
MAT912A

Diagnostic Procedure



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

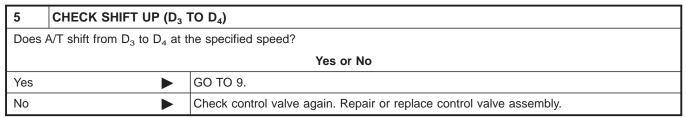


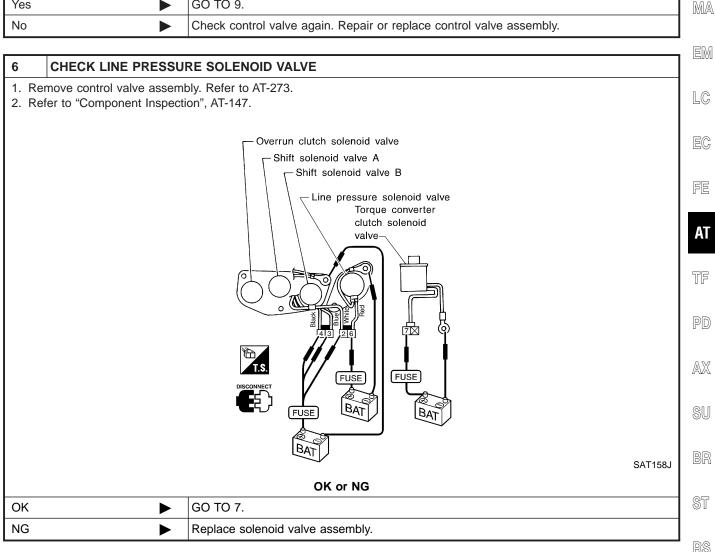


### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

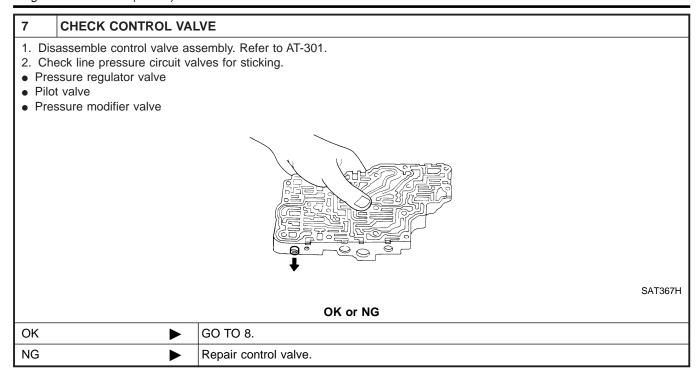




LC EG FE ΑT TF PD AX SU ST BT HA SC EL 

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )					
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?					
	OK or NG					
ОК	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 9.					
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.					

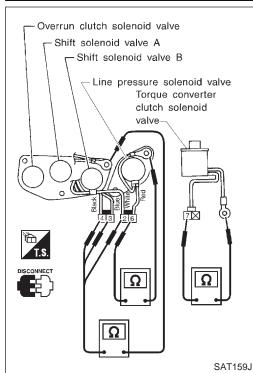
9	CHECK DTC						
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140.						
	OK or NG						
OK	OK INSPECTION END						
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.						

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection

NBAT0050

NBAT0050S01



### Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### Resistance Check

• Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 40Ω	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4052	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	



MA





ΑT



### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

AX

PD



BR

ST

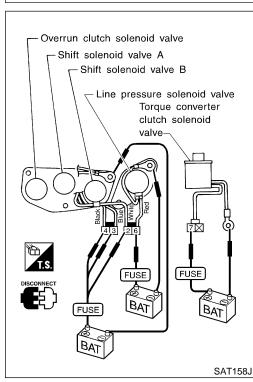
RS

BT

HA

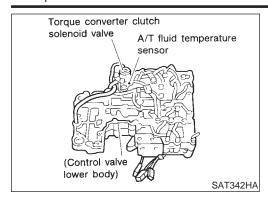
SC

EL



### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



### **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D<sub>4</sub>", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0051S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4%  ↓ Approximately 94%

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0051S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
2	G/OR	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve	E OPROZ	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	OV

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0051S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	]
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	1
	1
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NBAT0051S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

EM

### (P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch "ON".

LC

2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

EC

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

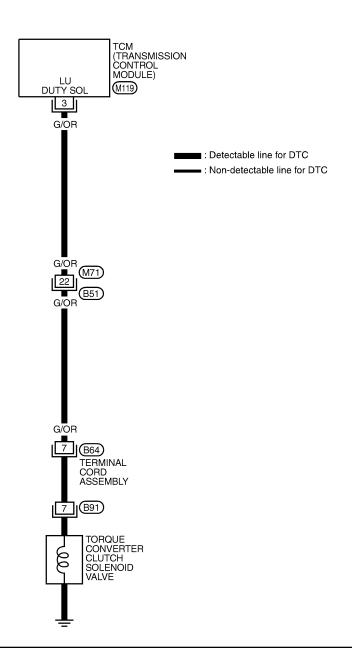
SC

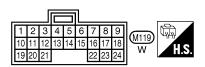
EL

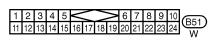
### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NBAT0194

AT-TCV-01







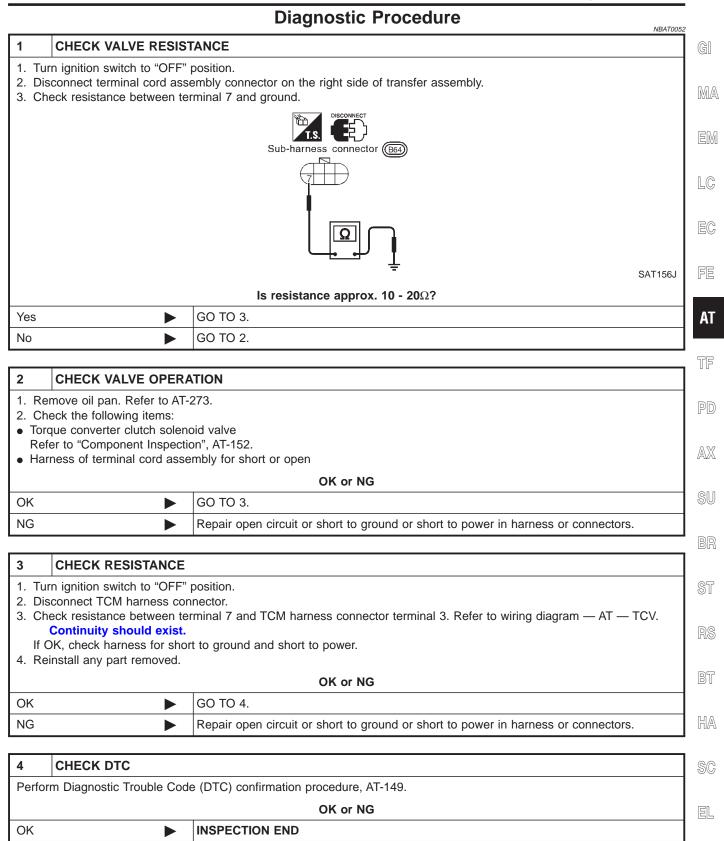




 $\ensuremath{\bigstar}$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure



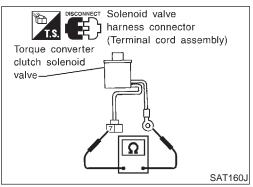
GO TO 5.

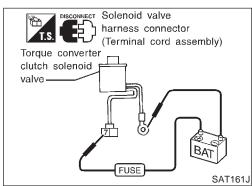
NG

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION						
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>						
		OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END						
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.						





### **Component Inspection** TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

NBAT0053S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
  - di-
  - This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- MA
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

**-**₽₽/1

LC

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

E

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0054S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

AT

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

PD

AX

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0054S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
4	CV.	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	GY		Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	2 BR/Y Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)	· '		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2		(with droppi		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
2	0/00	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	oV	

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBATOO54504

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

SC

HA

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

EL

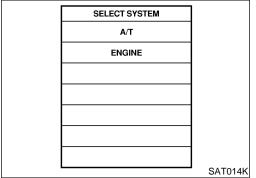
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

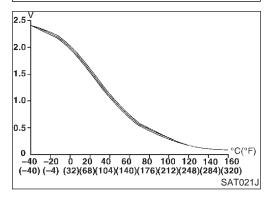
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>	
		Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	



# SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER



### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TEST-ING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-356.

Description (Cont'd)

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-157. Refer to shift schedule, AT-356.

MA

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

LC

EG

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

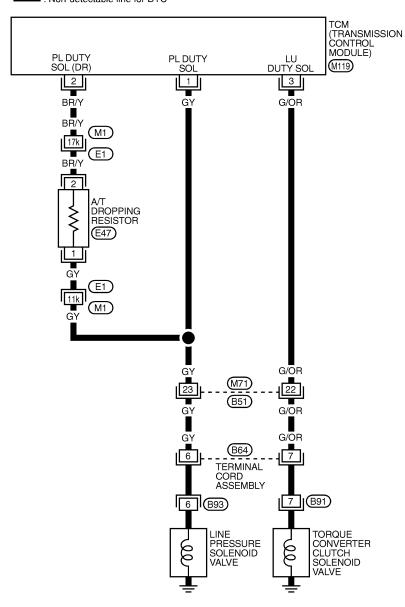
EL

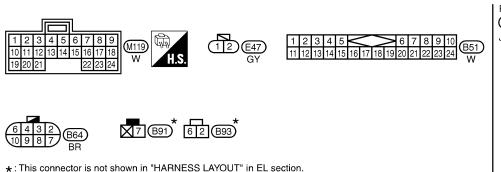
### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NBAT0195

AT-TCCSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC



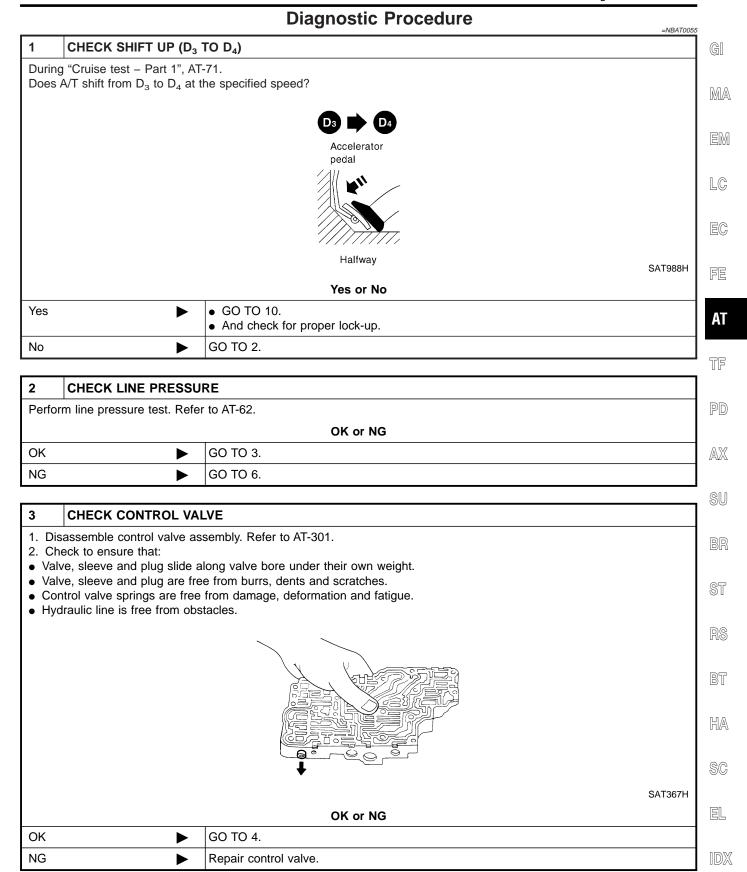


REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(E1) -SUPER MULTIPLE

JUNCTION (SMJ)

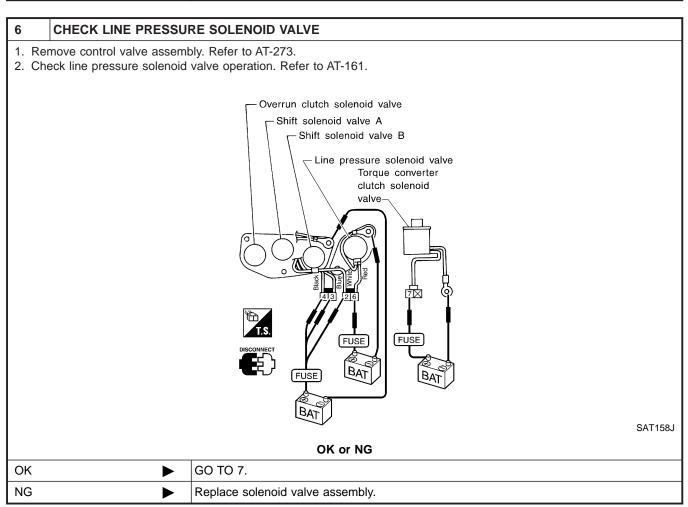
MAT913A



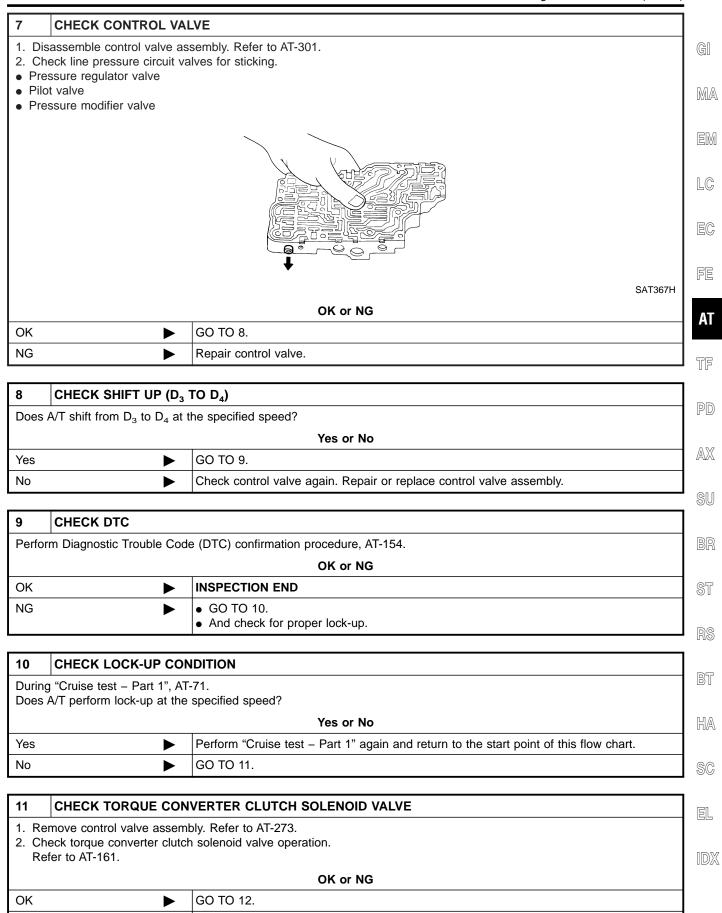
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes DO TO 5.		
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

5	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	<ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>	



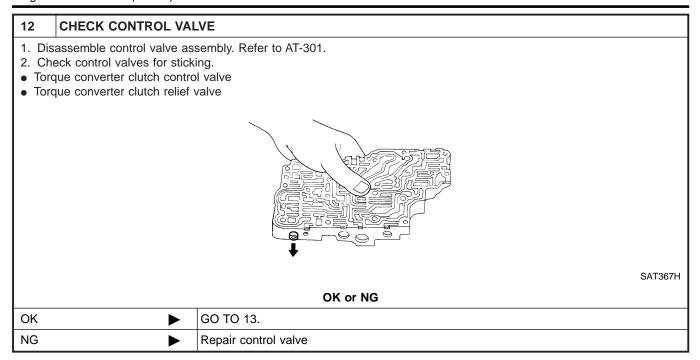
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Replace solenoid valve assembly.

NG

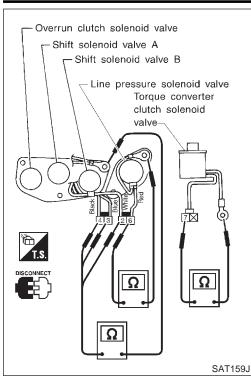
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



13	CHECK LOCK-UP CON	DITION	
Does	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes ► GO TO 14.		
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

14	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.		

Component Inspection



### Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### NBAT0056

NBAT0056S01

### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω



MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT



TF

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (6 or 7) and ground.



SU

RR

ST

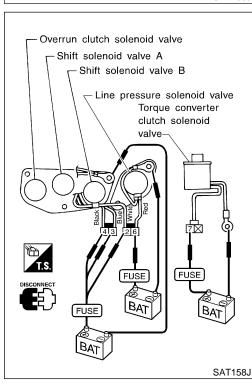
RS

BT

HA

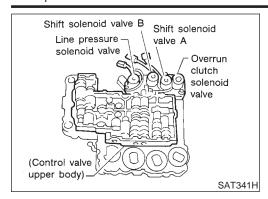
SC

EL



### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



### **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0057S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24%  ↓ Approximately 95%

### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0057S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
4	CV.	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1   GY	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
	2 (with dropping resistor)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov		

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0057S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial circuit is open or shorted)
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li></ul>

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	]
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	1
	1
	1
	1
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

EM

### (P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode LC for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

EG

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

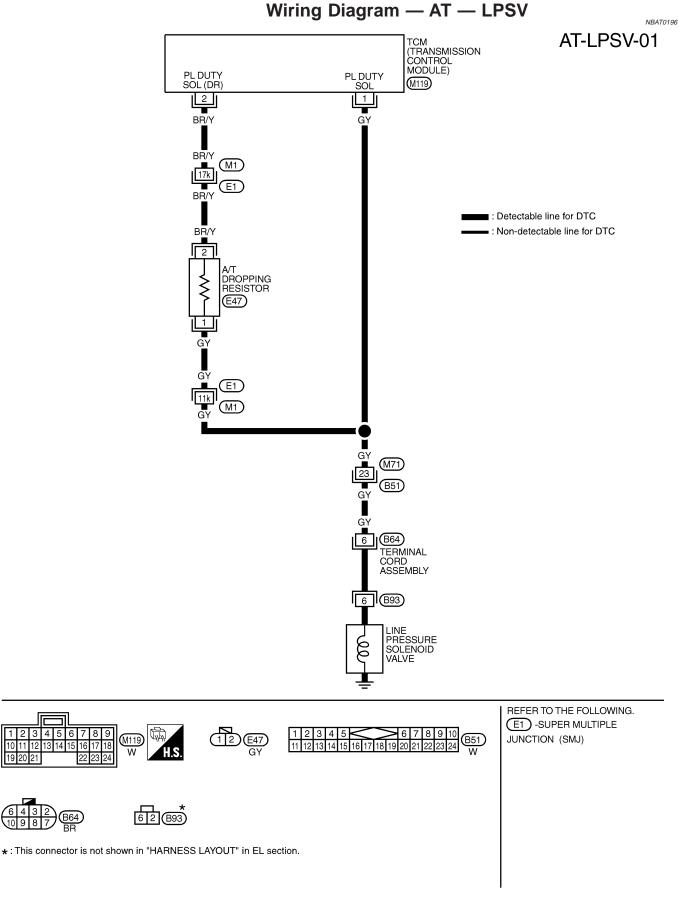
SU

ST

BT

HA

SC



TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

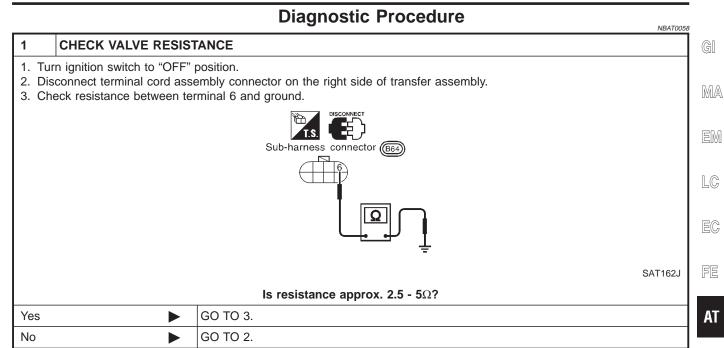
ST

RS

BT

HA

SC



2 CH	CHECK VALVE OPERATION					
Refer to 2. Check  • Line pre Refer to	<ul> <li>Remove control valve assembly.</li> <li>Refer to AT-273.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul>					
OK or NG						
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 3.			
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

# 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE AND DROPPING RESISTOR CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check resistance between terminal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 2. Sub-harness connector @ED TCM OCONNECTOR BR/Y Is resistance approx. 11.2 - 12.8Ω? Yes SO TO 5. No SO TO 4.

4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
• Dr Re	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)</li> </ul>				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

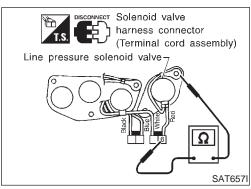
5 CH	CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT			
2. Check Cor If OK,	Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.     Check continuity between terminal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV.     Continuity should exist.     If OK, check harness for short to ground or to power.     Reinstall any part removed.			
Yes			GO TO 6.	
No		<b></b>	Repair or replace harness between TCM terminal 1 and terminal cord assembly.	

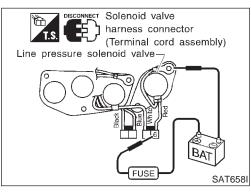
6	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-163.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.			

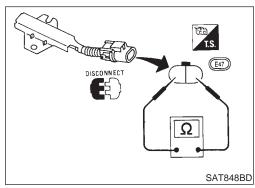
### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	IG Repair or replace damaged parts.				







### Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Tern	ninal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

**DROPPING RESISTOR** 

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

NBAT0059S0101

NBAT0059S01

AT TF

GI

MA

LC

PD AX

SU

NBAT0059S02

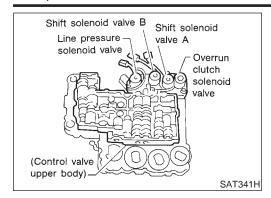
[J]@)

BT

HA

SC

EL



### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0060S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage	
11	11	L/W	valve A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	OV

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0060S03

NBAT0060S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(F): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial sirguit is open or shorted.)	
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li></ul>	

### SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

### **PROCEDURE CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift "1"  $\rightarrow$  "2" ("GEAR").

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

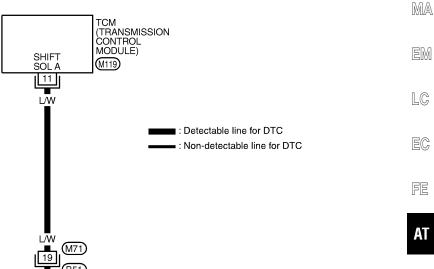
**SELECT DIAG MODE** WORK SUPPORT **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR **ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER** SAT020K

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NBAT0197

### AT-SSV/A-01

GI



ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

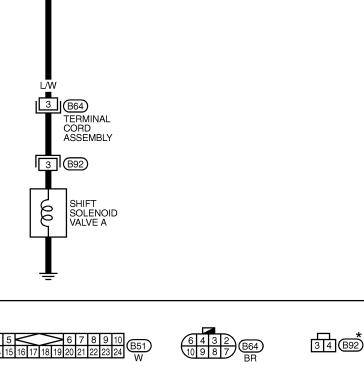
RS

BT

HA

SC

MAT738A



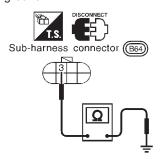
\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0061

### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.



SAT164J

Is resistance approx. 20 -  $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-171.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.	

### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/A.

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

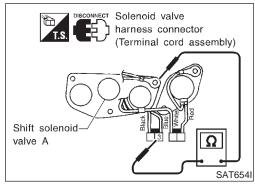
OK ▶	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

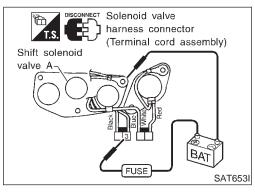
## 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-168. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG ■ GO TO 5.

### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve		minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

PD

TF

**AT** 

GI

MA

LC

NBAT0062S01

NBAT0062S0101

AX

SU

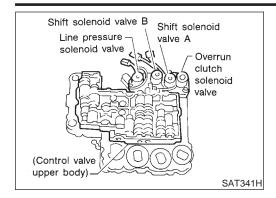
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0063S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
10	1/0	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/R	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0063S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
		<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	]
	1
	1
	1
	1
	-
	J SAT014K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE CAUTION:**

NBAT0063S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

**SELECT DIAG MODE** WORK SUPPORT **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR **ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER** SAT020K

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NBAT0198

### AT-SSV/B-01

GI

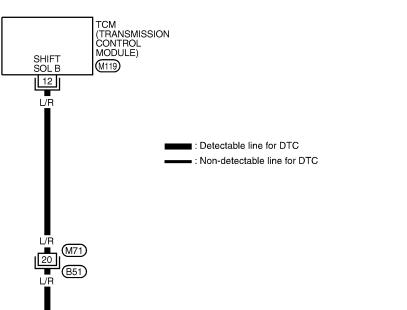
MA

EM

LC

EC

FE



ΑT

PD

TF

\_\_\_

AX SU

BR

ST

RS

--

BT

HA

SC

9V

EL

MAT739A

62 B93



\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

2 B64

2 B93

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

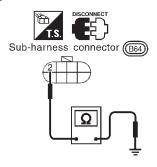
> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0064

### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.



SAT166J

### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-175.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### OK or NG

OK •	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

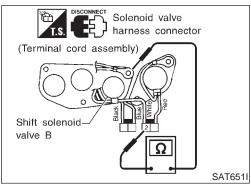
Yes	GO TO 4.
No <b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

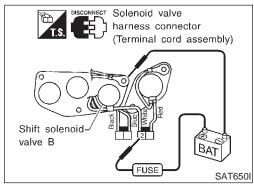
## 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-172. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG GO TO 5.

### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to AT-273.

NBAT0065

GI

MA

LC

**AT** 

TF

PD

NBAT0065S01

NBAT0065S0101

**Resistance Check** 

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

AX

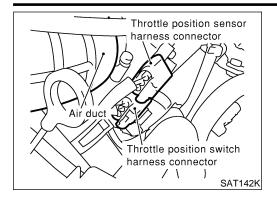
SU

ST

BT

HA

SC



### **Description**

- Throttle position sensor The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0066S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V	
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V	

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0066S03

Remarks: Sp	pecification d	ata are reference va	llues.		
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
16	OR/W	Closed throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	Battery voltage
				When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	ov
17	OR/B	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age
				When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	oV
32	P/B	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
				Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
41	Р	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5 - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC NBAT0066S04 Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) Harness or connectors 🗐 : TP SEN/CIRC A/T TCM receives an excessively low or high (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) MA voltage from the sensor. Throttle position sensor (電): P1705 Throttle position switch

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	TCM PART NUMBER	
_		SAT971J

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.

	`	, ,	
Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	More than 1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-180.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-180.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

LC

AT

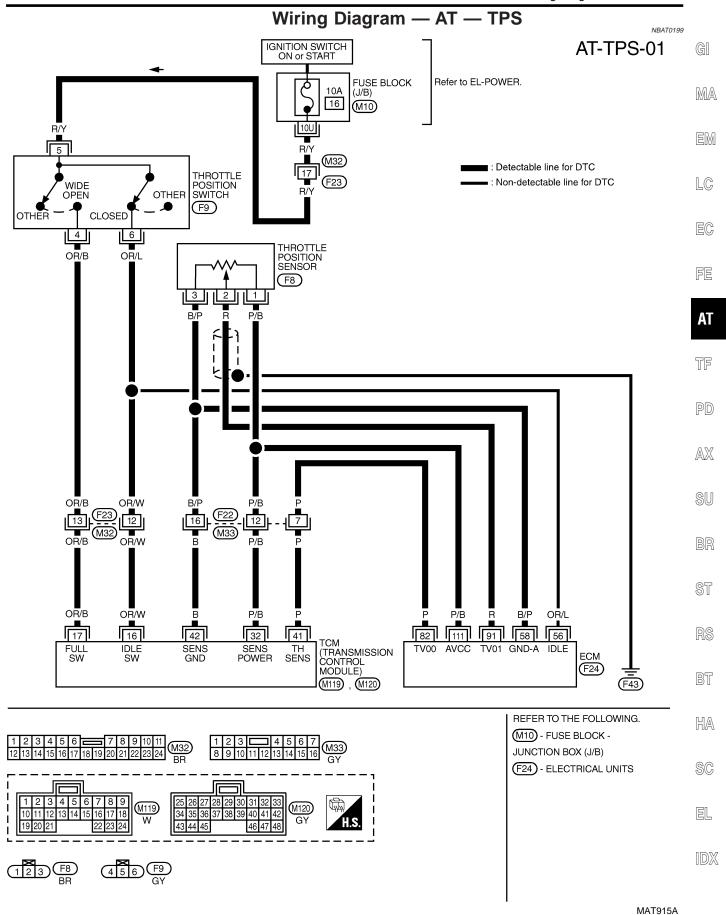
TF

PD

SC

### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

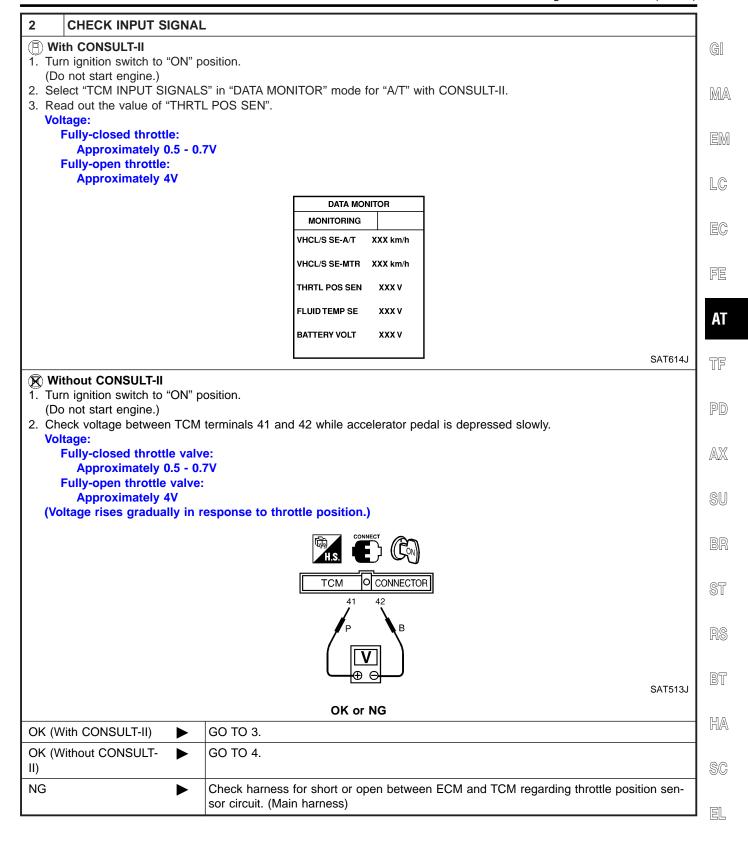
With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

### Diagnostic Procedure

NBAT006i			
1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM		
Tur	<ul> <li>Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE".</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Refer to EC-74, "DESCRIPTION".</li> </ul> OK or NG		
OK OF NO			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	
NG	<b></b>	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-174, "Description".	



#### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

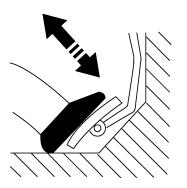
#### 3 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal condition	Data monitor		
	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011



DATA MONIT	ror
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

#### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.
NG	<b></b>	GO TO 4.

#### 4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

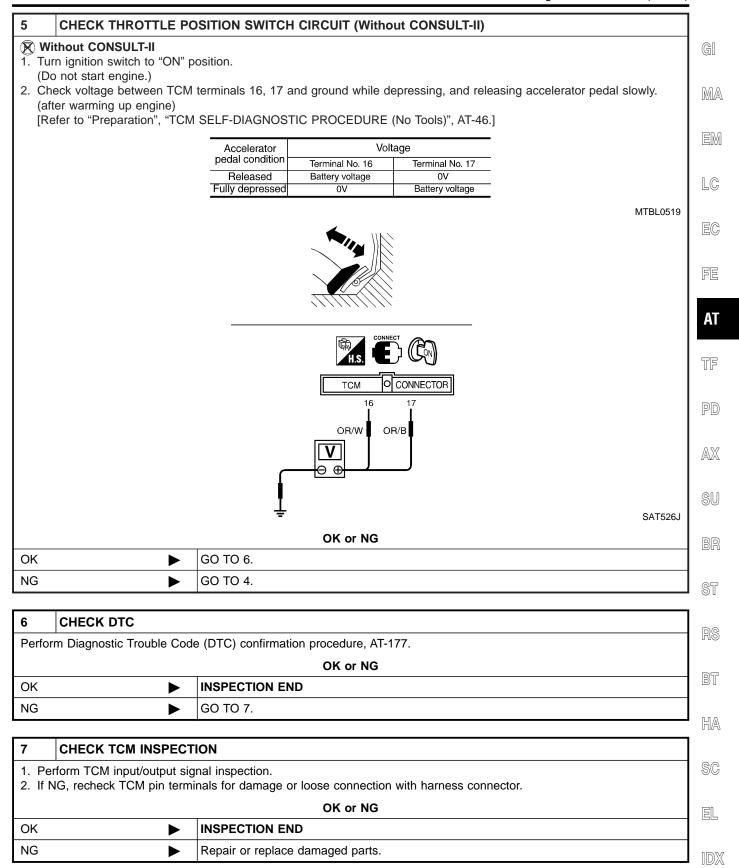
- Throttle position switch
  - Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-184.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

#### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

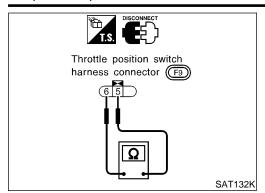
#### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Component Inspection



## **Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH**

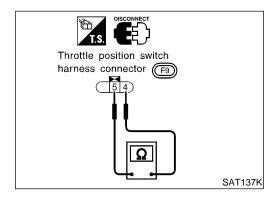
**Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)** 

NBAT0205 NBAT0205S01 NBAT0205S0101

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-154, "System Description".

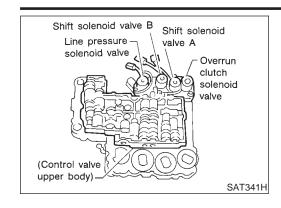


#### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

NBAT0205S0102

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes



#### Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

AT

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0068S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.				
Terminal			II.	

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	L/B Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
			When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	OV	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0068S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve



AX

#### **PROCEDURE CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION

NBAT0068S01

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of

SC

EL

HA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

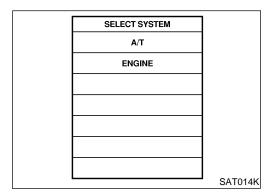
(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine.

3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in "D" position (OD "ON").

Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

OV R/C SOL

20

L/B

14 |B64

4 B92

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

(M119)

\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

(TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(M119)

NBAT0200

#### AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC: Non-detectable line for DTC



ΠΛΠΩ-/7

GI



LC



FE







PD



SU

BR

ST

RS













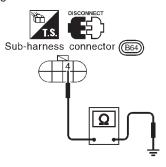
MAT741A

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0069

#### 1 CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.



SAT170J

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	•	GO TO 3.
No	•	GO TO 2.

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-189.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

#### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCSV.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

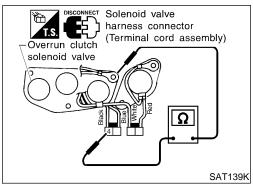
OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

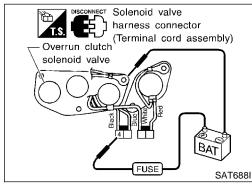
## 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-185. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG GO TO 5.

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			





## Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

NBAT0070

GI

MA

EM

LC

ΑT

NBAT0070S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

NBAT0070S0101

 Solenoid valve
 Terminal No.
 Resistance (Approx.)

 Overrun clutch solenoid valve
 4
 Ground
 20 - 40Ω

#### TF

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

AX

PD

SU

BK

ST

RS

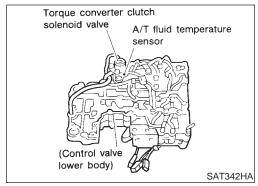
BT

HA

SC

EL

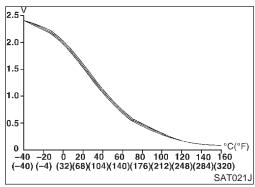
Description



#### **Description**

NBAT0172

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



## CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0172S02

Monitor item Condition		Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 kΩ

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0172S03

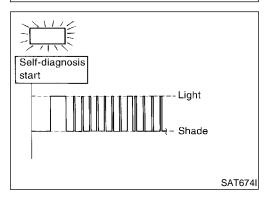
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
10	W/R	Power source	(Con)	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10		
20	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-up)	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage	
28			Or COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	ov	
47	В	R A/T fluid temperature sensor	85-7	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47	K			When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC				
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	G[	
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	Harness or connectors  (The connect aircuit is one or shorted.)		
(NO) : 8th judgement flicker		(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)  • A/T fluid temperature sensor	MA	

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIA	G MODE
SELF-DIAG F	RESULTS
DATA MOI	NITOR
DTC WORK S	SUPPORT
TCM PART N	IUMBER
	SAT971J



## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NBAT0172S01 EC

EM

LC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

1) Start engine.

- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

SU

AX

BR

ST

No Tools

Start engine.

2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Perform self-diagnosis.
Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.

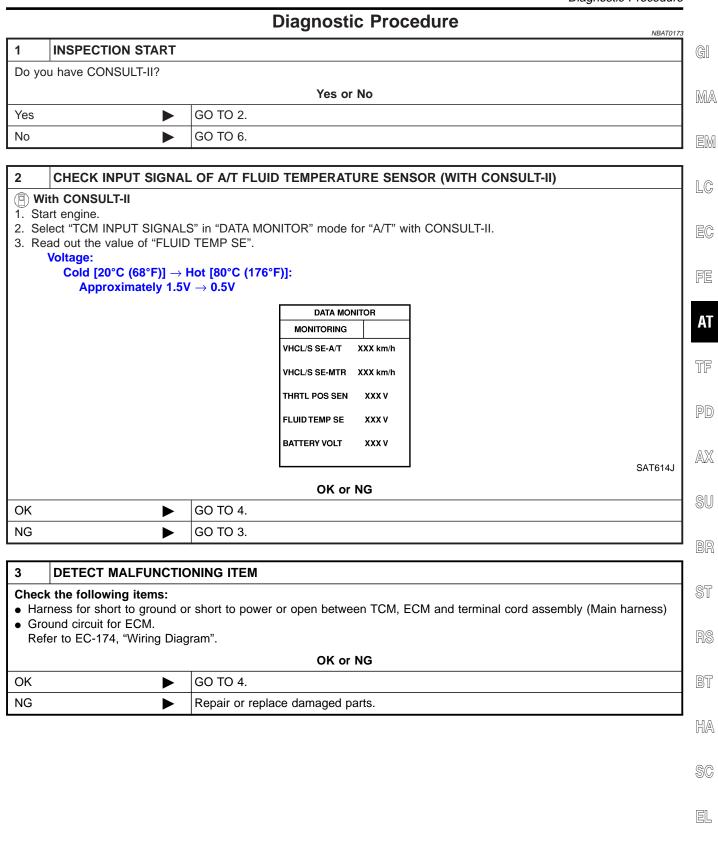
HA

SC

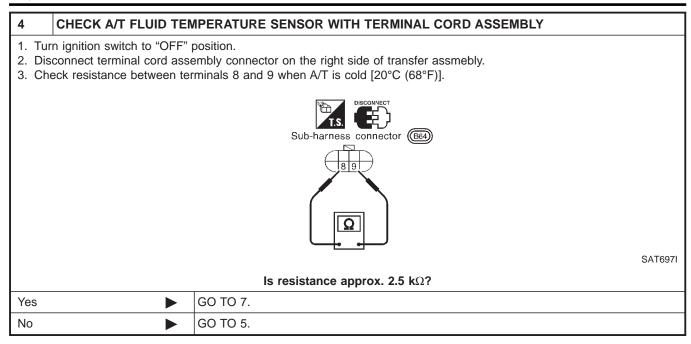
EL

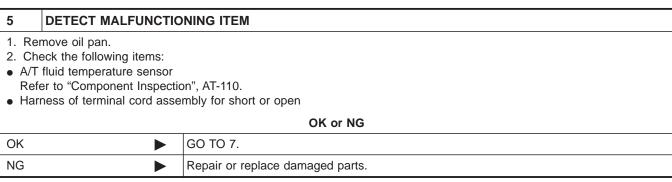
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS NBAT0201 AT-BA/FTS-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON or START BATTERY FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Refer to EL-POWER. A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 7.5A 24 10A 18 (M10) (M91) W/R ■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY **-** 9 B ■ 16 ■ B/P ■ (M33) (F22) w/R W/R B/P R/Y 42 58 28 10 19 47 FLUID TEMP SENS TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) **MEMORY** VIGN VIGN **SENS** GND-A GND ECM F24 M119 M120 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M10 , M91 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B) (F24) - ELECTRICAL UNITS 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 (M119) M120

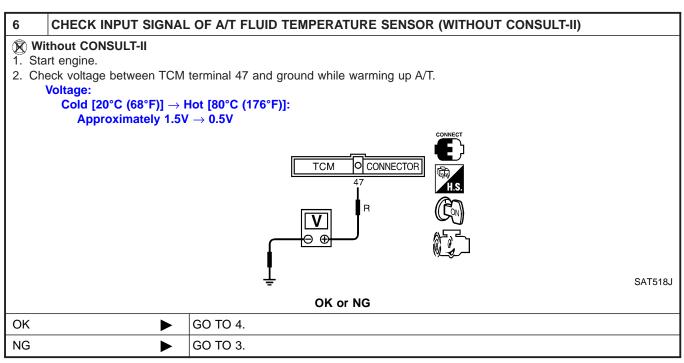
Diagnostic Procedure



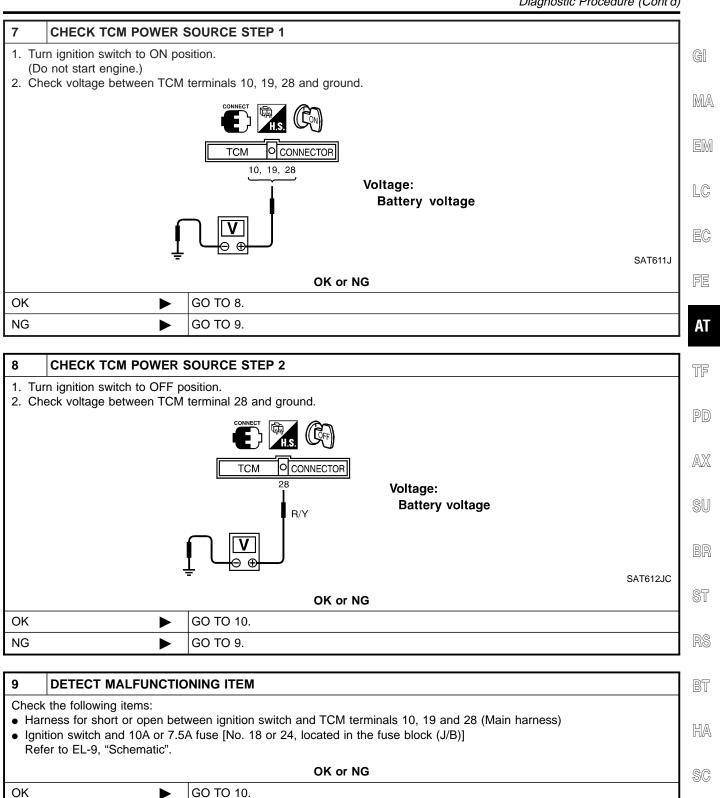
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)







Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



[DX

Repair or replace damaged parts.

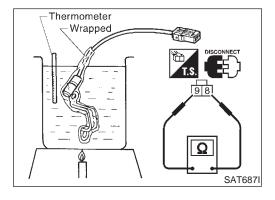
NG

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Che	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.         Continuity should exist.     </li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 11.				
NG	NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.				

11	1 CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-106.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG GO TO 12.				

12	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				



## **Component Inspection**A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NBAT0174 NBAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to AT-273.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

#### **Description**

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

MA

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0071S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

PD

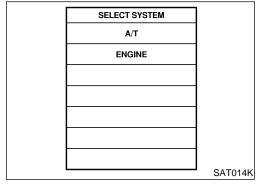
AX

**AT** 

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NBAT0071S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> </ul>
: 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	



#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

HA

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

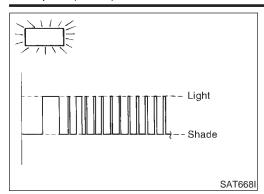
SC

EL

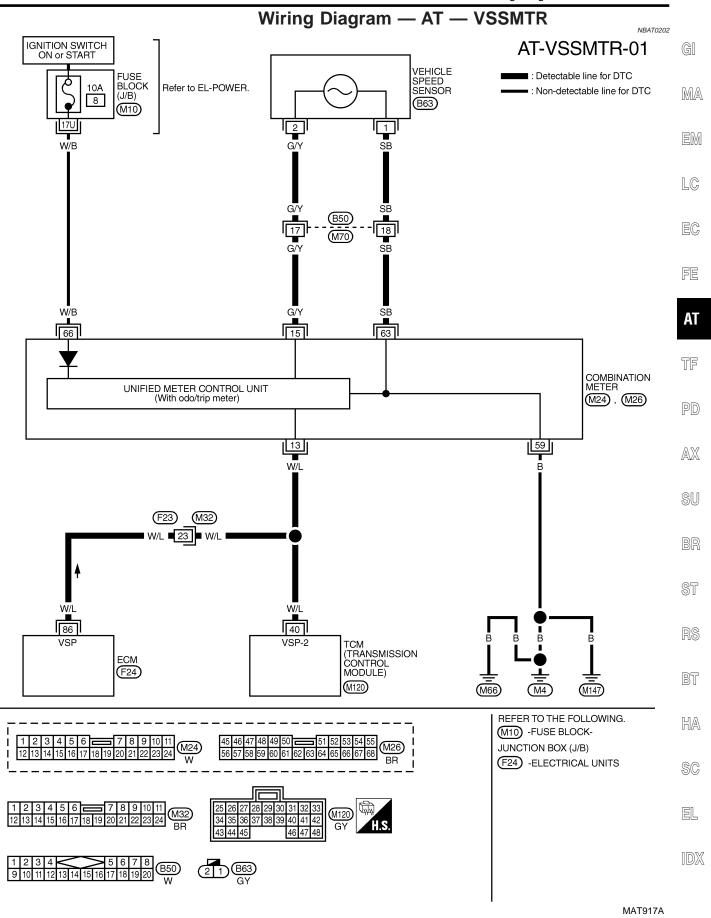
SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

#### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

#### Description (Cont'd)



- No Tools
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0072

#### 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

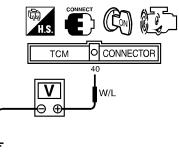
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



SAT528J

#### Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 2.

#### 2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-94, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG ■ GO TO 4.

#### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

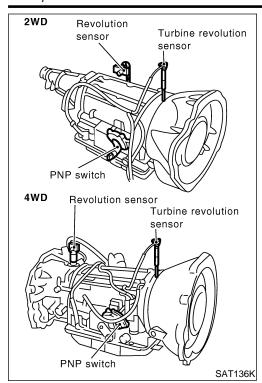
EL

4 CHECK	TCM INSPECT	ION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		(	
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]

AT-201

**Terminal** 

No.



#### **Description**

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Wire color

Condition

Condition

Judgement standard (Approx.)

1.2V

Voltage rises gradually in response to

# W Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range) When engine is running at 1,000 rpm When engine is running at 1,000 rpm gradually in response to engine speed. When engine is running at 1,000 rpm over the speed of the speed

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

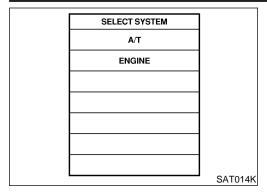
NBAT0224S02

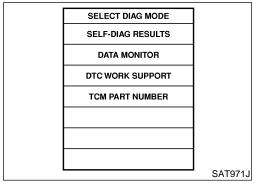
NBAT0224S01

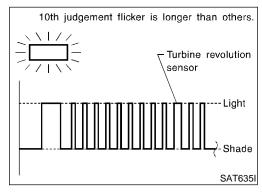
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): TURBINE REV	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors  (The connect sirguit is open or shorted.)
(NO) : 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Turbine revolution sensor</li></ul>

#### DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

• If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

URE" MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

ED/A

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

1) Start engine.

LC

- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

EG

FE

#### No Tools

1) Start engine.

AT

2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

Perform self-diagnosis.

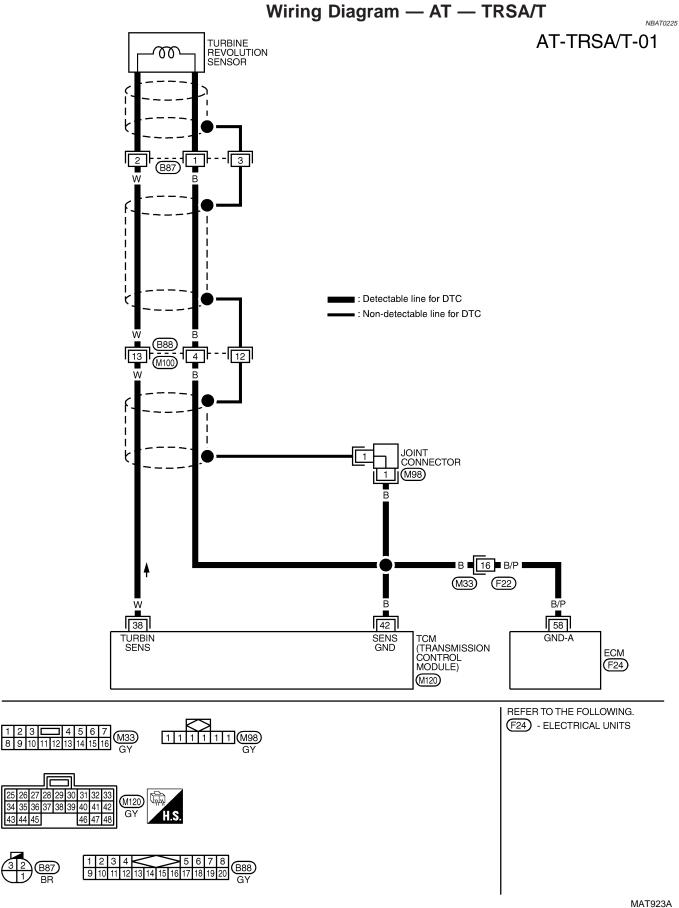
Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.

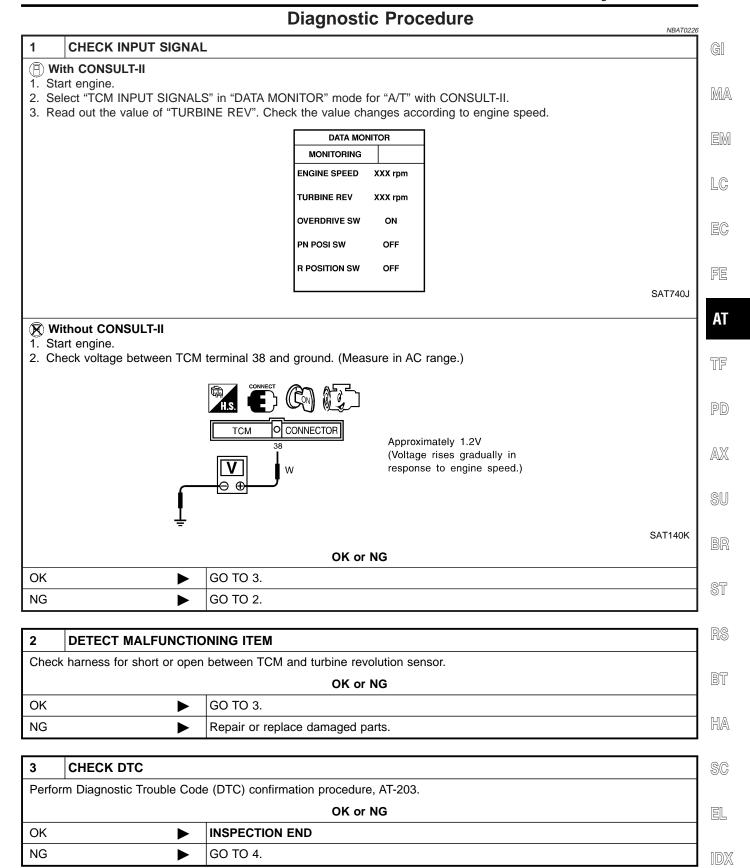
AX

SU

HA

SC

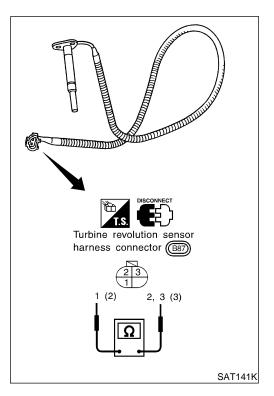




#### **DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	



## Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0227

NBAT0227S01

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
1	3	No continuity
2	3	No continuity

#### **Description**

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.



MA

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NBAT0228S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
33	G/R	LAN		_	_

FE

EG

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0228S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: A/T COMM LINE	The ECM-A/T communication line is	Harness or connector	
: 12th judgement flicker	open or shorted.	• namess of connector	





TF









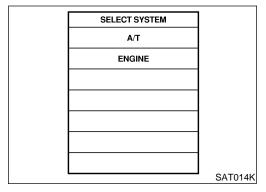


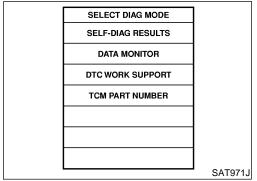


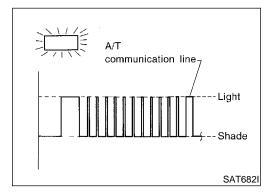
SC

EL

<sup>\*:</sup> This terminal is connected to the ECM.







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

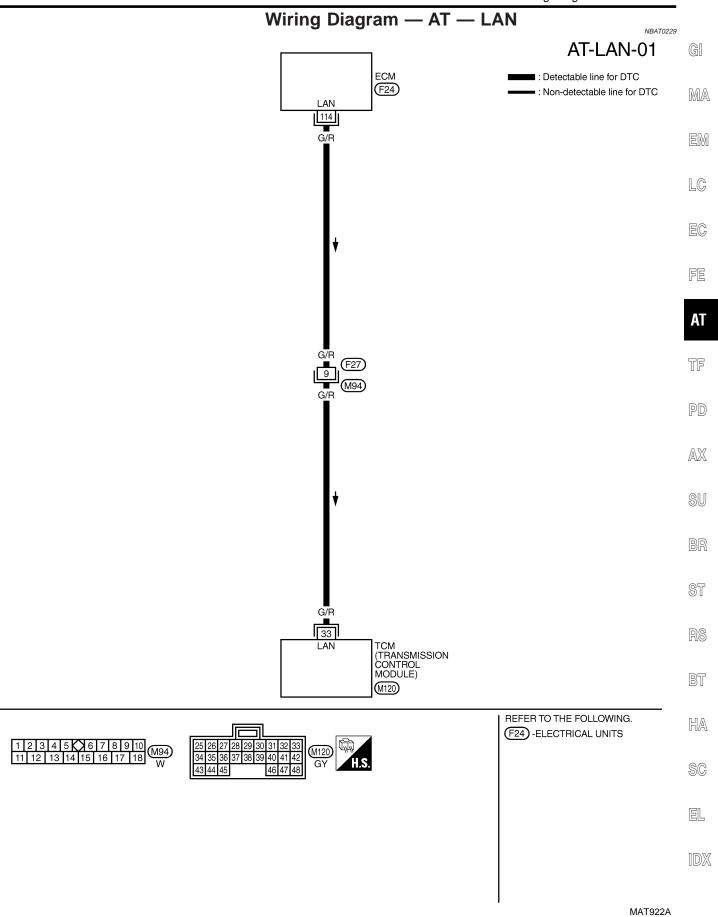
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) With CONSULT-II

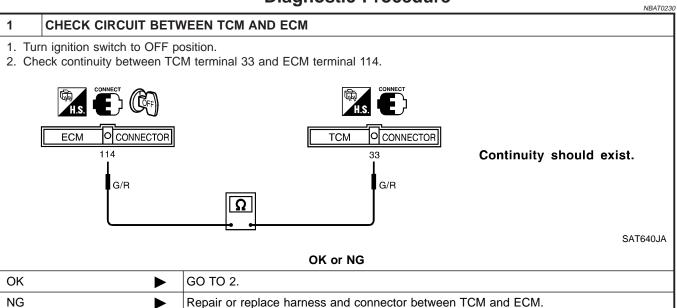
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.

#### No Tools

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1		
Perfor	Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-74, "DESCRIPTION".		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	

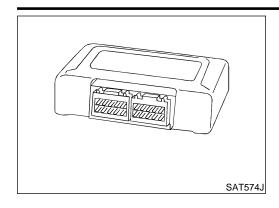
3	3 CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 2				
Check ECM. Refer to EC-440 and EC-603, "System Description" and "Component Description".					
OK or NG					
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

4	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-208.					
OK or NG					
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.			

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

#### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



#### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

r. Gl

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

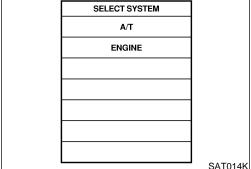
NBAT0207S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
<b>25</b>	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	ТСМ

AT

TF

PD



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NBAT0207S02

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

ST

SU

RS

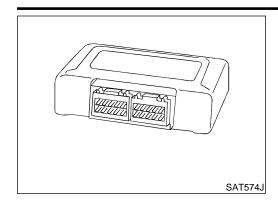
BT

HA

SC

#### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure



#### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

nal T Gl

MA

EM

LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

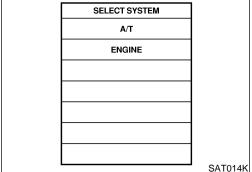
NBAT0215S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	EG
(EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	ТСМ	FE

AT

TF

PD



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NBAT0215S02

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

SU

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

El

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.

Move selector lever to "R" position.
Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
Turn ignition switch "OFF" position for 10 seconds.
FERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.
See previous page.

Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?

Yes

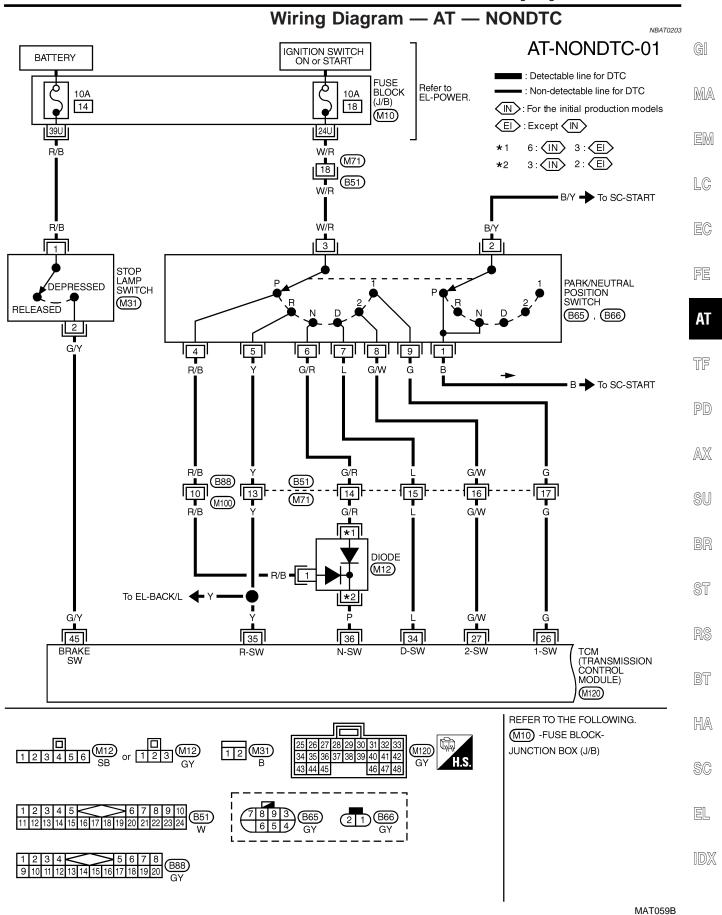
Replace TCM.

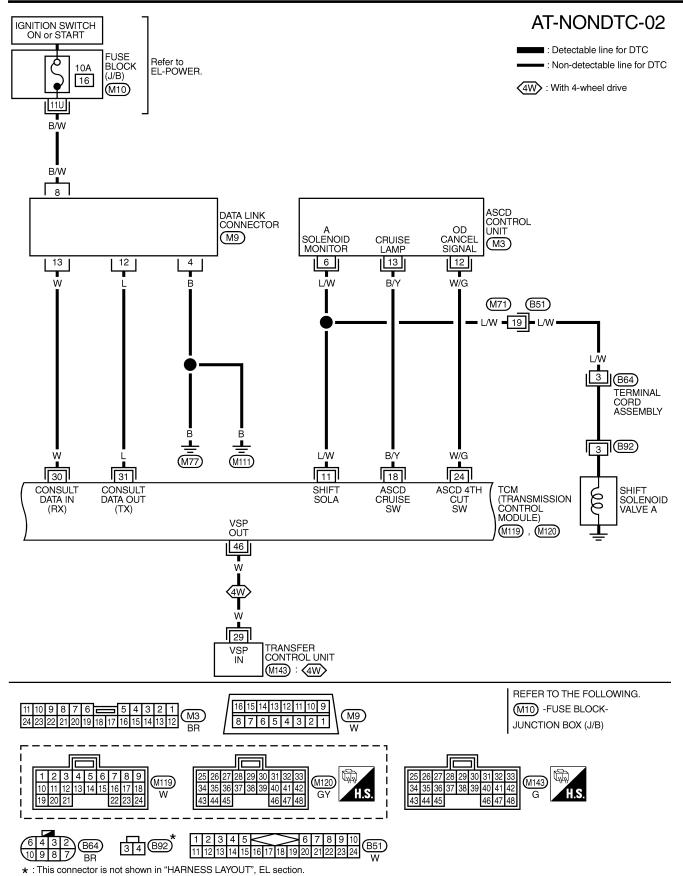
No

INSPECTION END

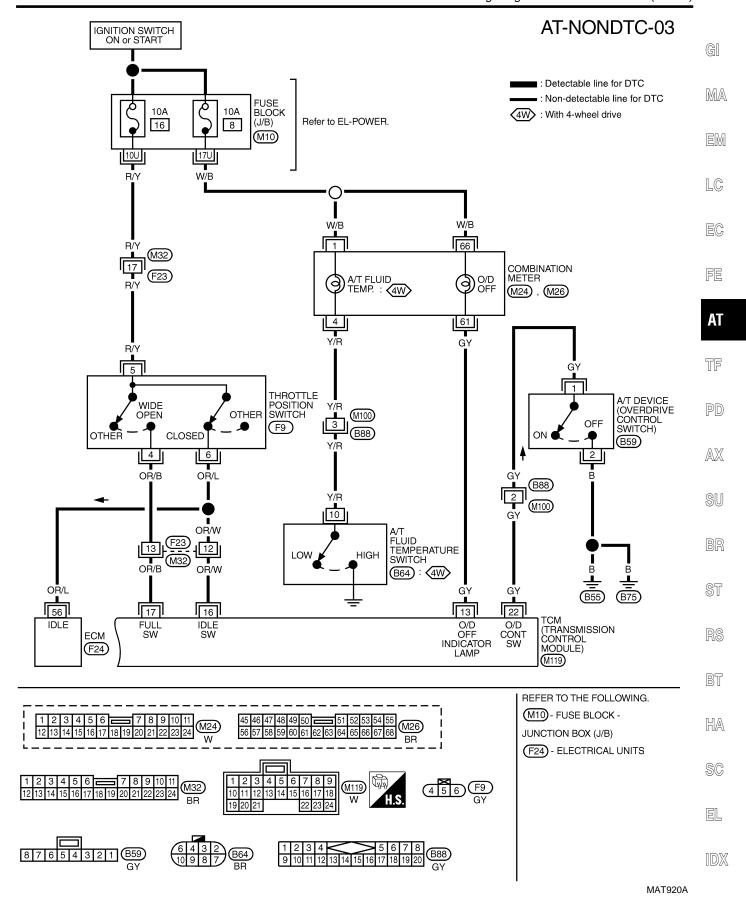
#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC



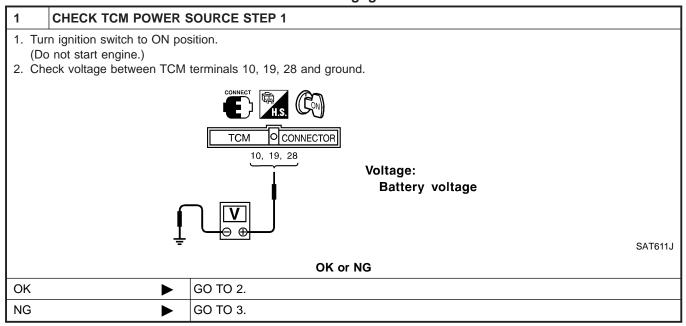


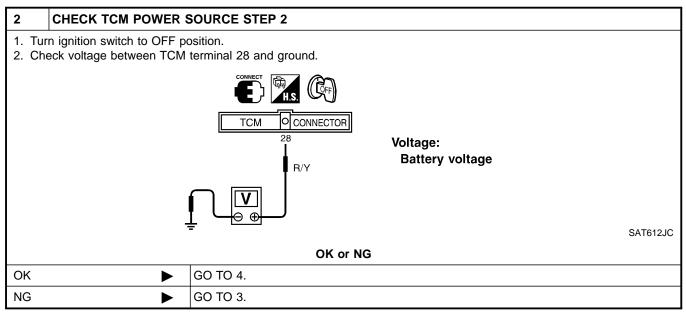
MAT919A

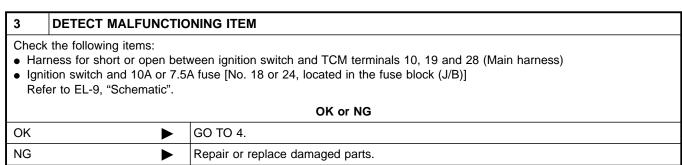


# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

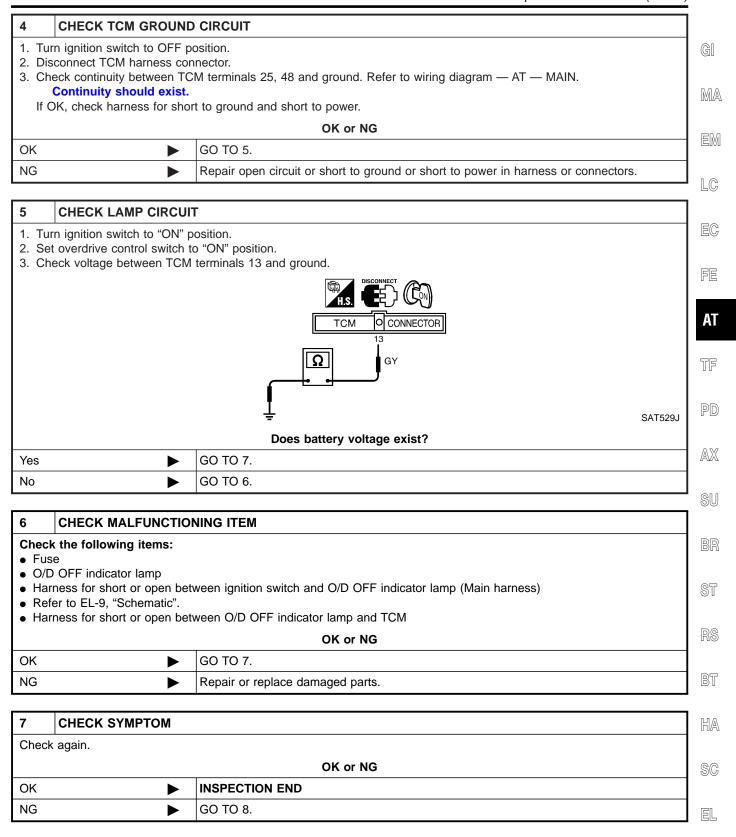
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".







1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0074

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

MA

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P"Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

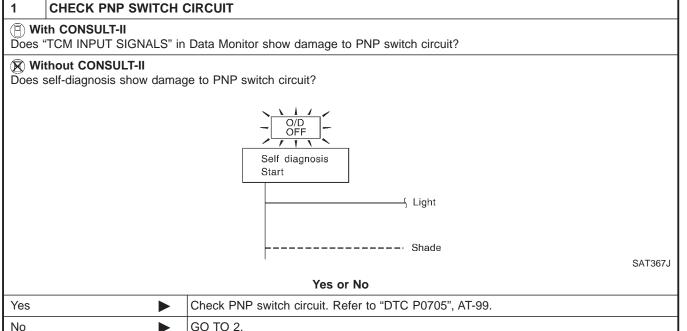
ST

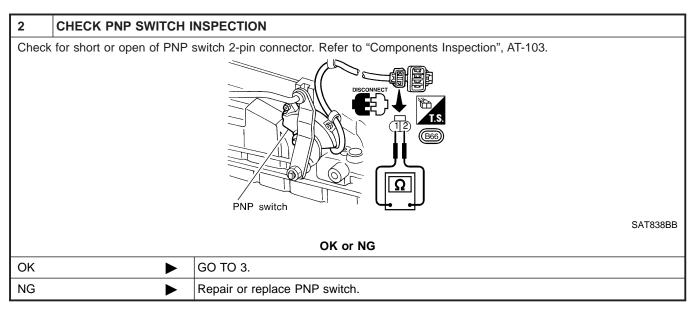
BT

HA

SC

EL





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM				
Check	Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

# 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

**SYMPTOM:** 

. . 1 . . . 1 . 24

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.

1	CHECK PARKING COM	IPONENTS			
Chec Refer	Check parking components. Refer to "Parking Pawl Components", AT-337.				
		SAT1	133B		
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

# 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

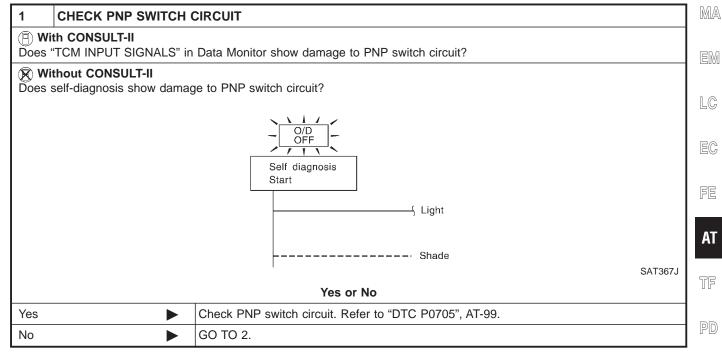
=NBAT0076

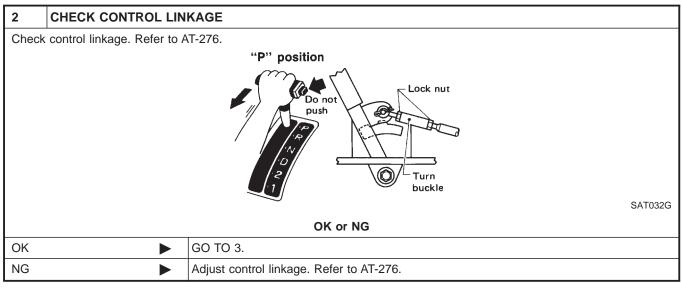
AX

HA

SC

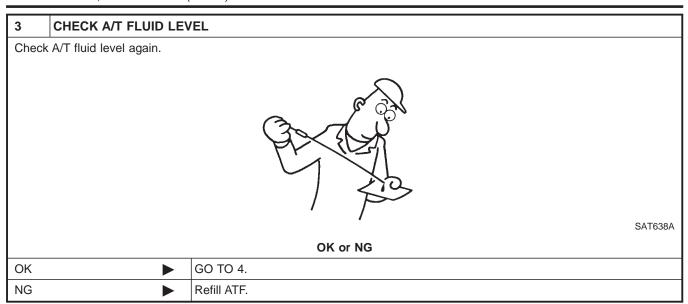
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

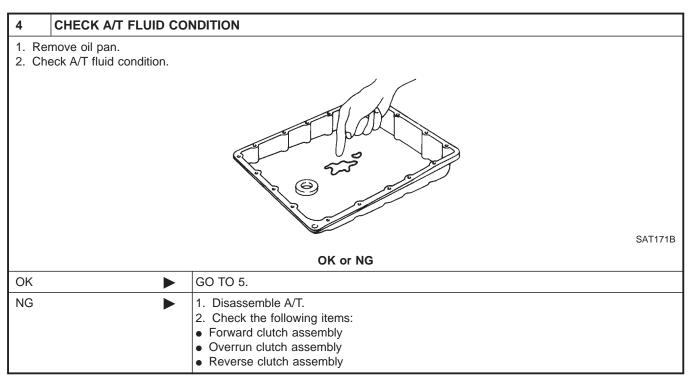




**AT-223** 

4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position

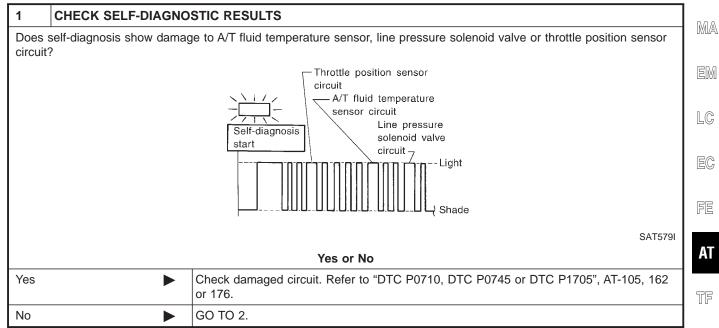
### 5. Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position **SYMPTOM:**

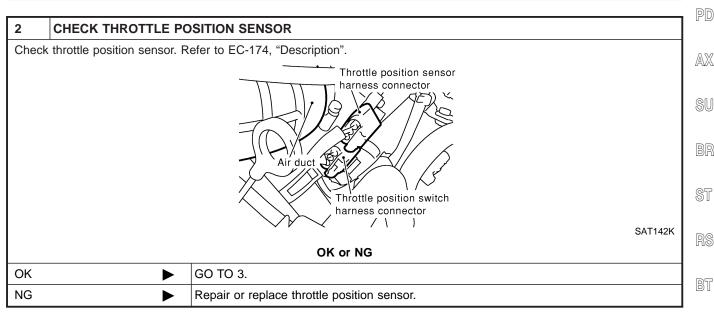
=NBAT0077

GI

ΑT

There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.





HA

SC

EL

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62. SAT494G OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve

4	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Checl	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

### 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" **Position**

SYMPTOM:

MA

LC

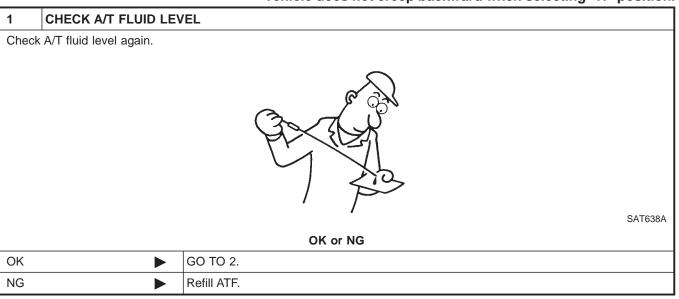
EC

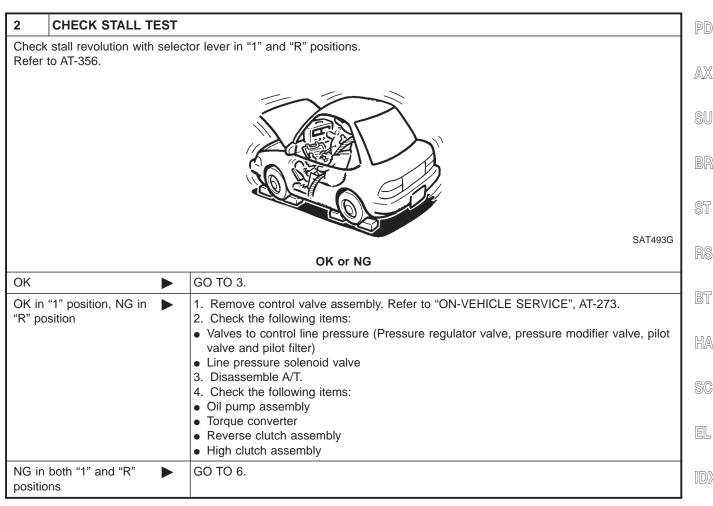
FE

**AT** 

TF

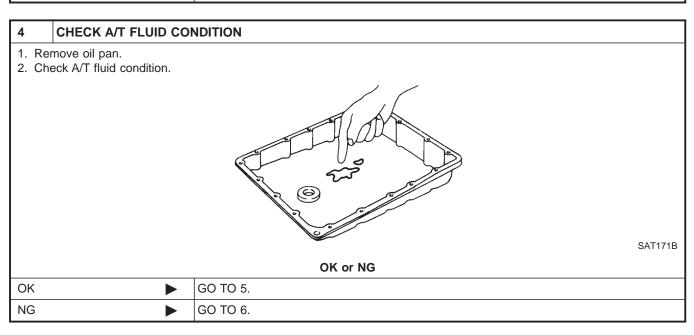
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.





6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62. OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273. 2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items:



· Oil pump assembly

5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

	6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'o	1)
6 DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM	]
2. Check the following items:	nbly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273.  re (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	GI
<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ul>	e (i lessure regulator valve, pressure mounter valve, pilot valve and pilot litter)	MA
<ul><li>Oil pump assembly</li><li>Torque converter</li></ul>		EM
<ul><li>Reverse clutch assembly</li><li>High clutch assembly</li><li>Low &amp; reverse brake assemble</li></ul>	ply	LG
Low one-way clutch	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EG
		<b>.</b> Fe
		AT
		TF
		PD
		AX
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SG
		EL

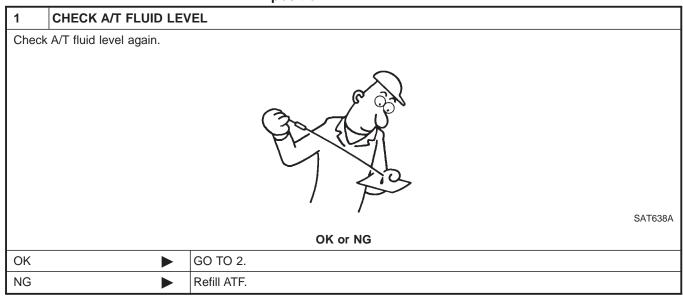
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

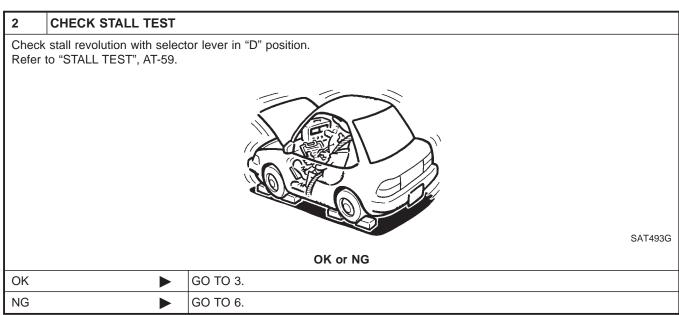
# 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0079

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.





7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

**AT** 

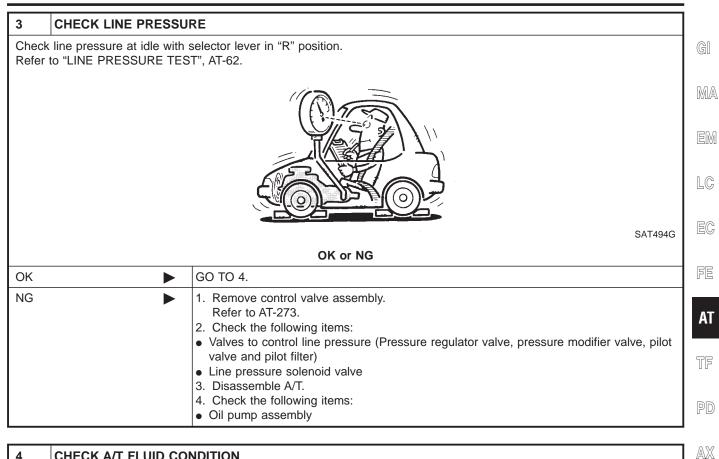
ST

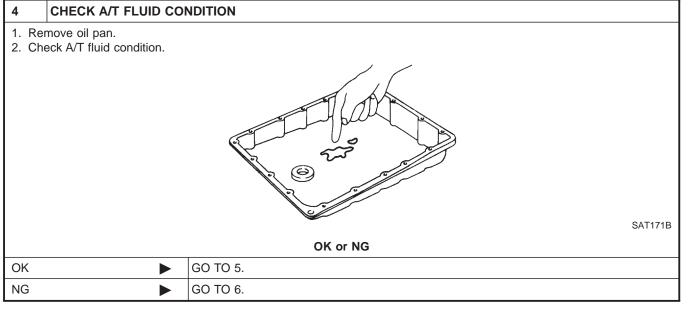
BT

HA

SC

EL





		SAT171E		
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.		
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.		
5	5 CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	c again.			
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

### DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter

Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

# 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

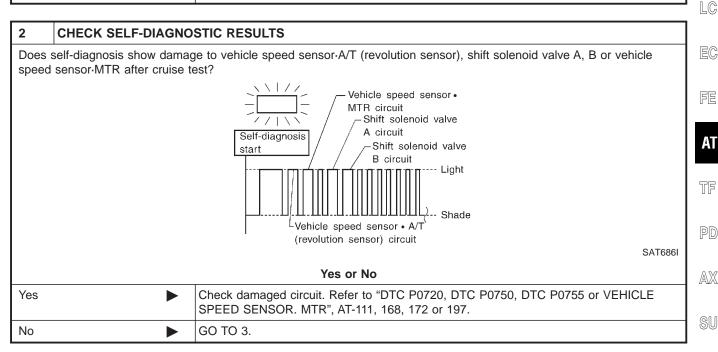
=NBAT0080

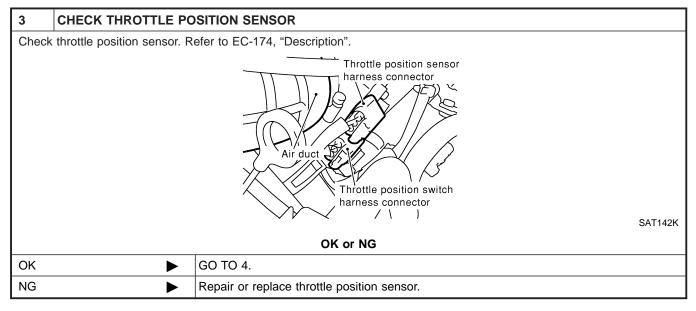
GI

MA

Vehicle cannot be started from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 1.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.		
No	•	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.		





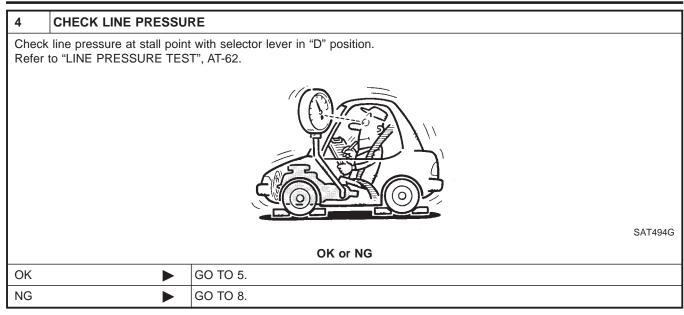
IDX

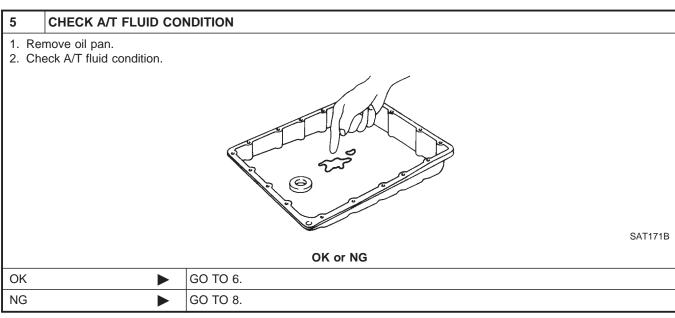
BT

HA

SC

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





			OK or NG
OK	<b>•</b>	• GO	TO 6.
NG	•	• GO	TO 8.
6	DETECT MALFUNC	TIONING	G ITEM
Re 2. Ch • Shi • Shi • Shi • Shi • Shi	emove control valve assister to AT-273. Heck the following items: If valve A If valve B If solenoid valve A If solenoid valve B If valve	-	OK or NO
			OK or NG
OK	•	► GO	TO 7.
NG		Ren	air or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

G[

MA

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		Ì
Check	k again.		l
		OK or NG	l
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	l
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

		2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with namess connector.	EM
8 DETEC	T MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	LC
Refer to AT- 2. Check the form Shift valve A	ollowing items:	oly.	EG
<ul><li>Shift valve B</li><li>Shift solenoid</li><li>Shift solenoid</li></ul>	d valve A		FE
<ul><li>Pilot valve</li><li>Pilot filter</li><li>Disassemble</li></ul>	- Δ/T		AT
<ul><li>4. Check the forward clut</li><li>Forward one</li></ul>	ollowing items: ch assembly -way clutch		TF
<ul><li>Low one-way</li><li>High clutch a</li><li>Torque conve</li><li>Oil pump ass</li></ul>	assembly erter		PD
1 1 1	,	OK or NG	AX
OK	•	GO TO 7.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SU

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

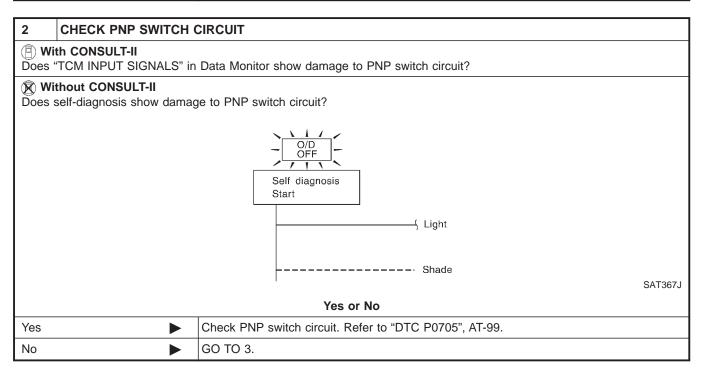
# 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NBAT0081

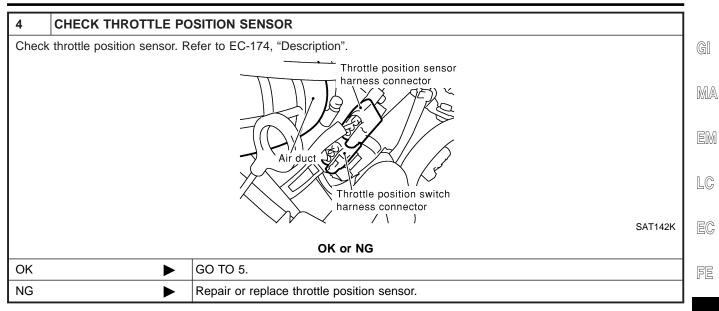
A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

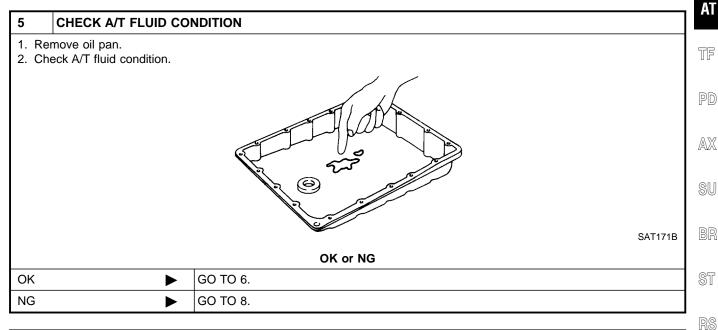
1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.			



3	CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT			
	Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR", AT-111, 197.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 4.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.		

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNC	ETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-273.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve A</li> </ol>				
<ul><li>Pilo</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul>			
	OK or NG			
OK	•	GO TO 7.		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

BT

HA

SC

EL

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM	
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>Shift</li><li>Pilo</li><li>Pilo</li><li>Jois</li><li>Ch</li><li>Ser</li><li>Bra</li></ul>	Remove control valve. Refer to AT-273. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter B. Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Oil pump assembly		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ 

## 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NBAT0082

GI

ST

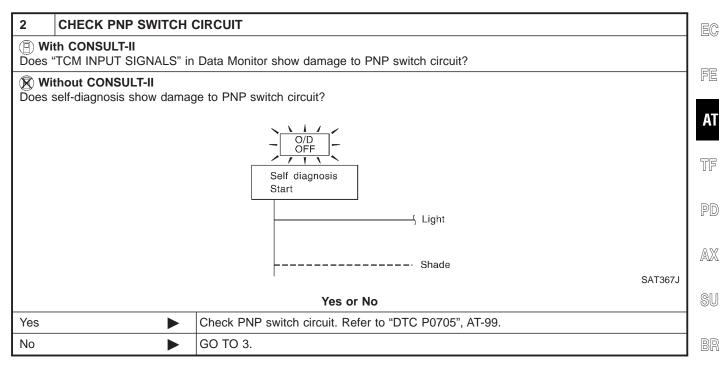
BT

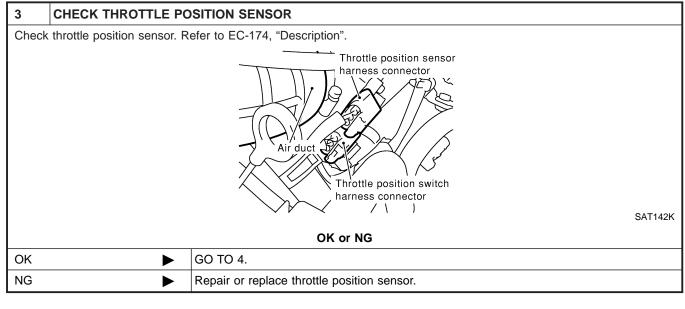
HA

SC

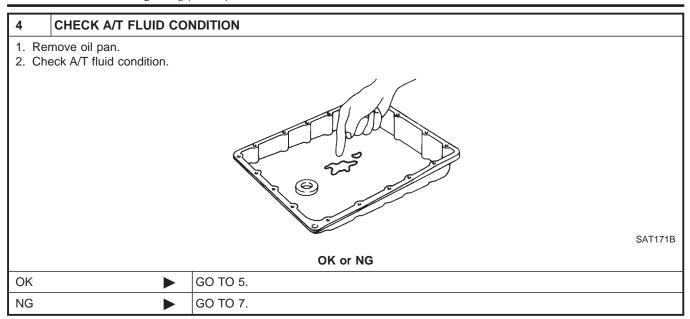
A/T does not shift from  $D_2$  to  $D_3$  at the specified speed.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM		] Ma
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.	EM
No		Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ ", AT-230, 233.	LG





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve B  Shift solenoid valve B  Pilot valve  Pilot filter		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7 DETEC	T MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM	]
		bly. Refer to AT-273.	GI
<ul><li>Check the fo</li><li>Shift valve B</li></ul>	•		
Shift solenoid			
Pilot valve			00001
<ul><li>Pilot filter</li><li>3. Disassemble</li></ul>	A/T		
4. Check the fo			EM
Servo piston			
<ul><li>High clutch a</li><li>Oil pump ass</li></ul>			LG
• On pump doc	omory	OK or NG	
			EC
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
		'	FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

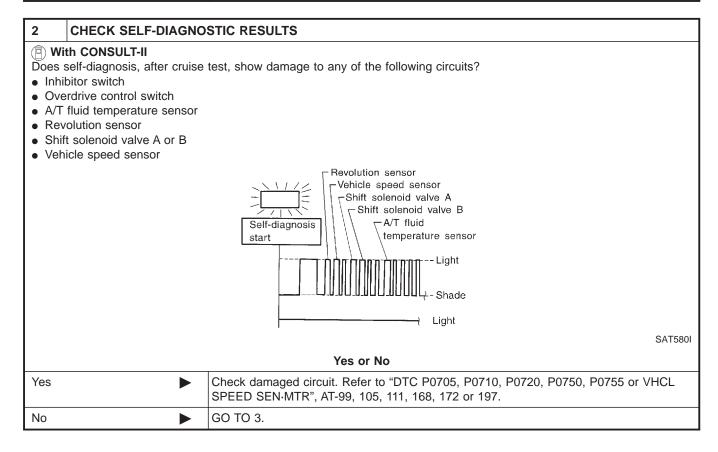
EL

# 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

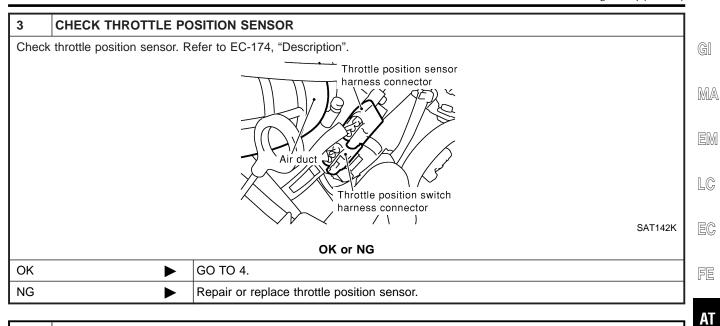
=NBAT0083

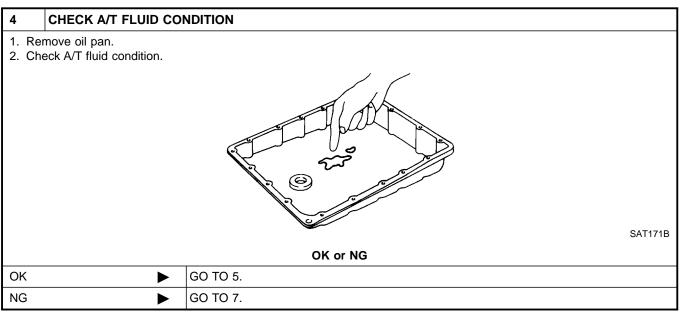
- A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

	5 7				
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.				
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.				



11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)





DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-273.  2. Check the following items:  • Shift valve B  • Overrun clutch control valve  • Shift solenoid valve B  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter			
OK or NG			
OK ▶ GO TO 6.			
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			
	ck the following item valve B run clutch control va solenoid valve B valve	ck the following items: valve B run clutch control valve solenoid valve B valve filter	

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

7	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM	
2. Choose Shiff Ove Shiff Pilo Pilo 3. Dis 4. Choose Ser Brai Toro	<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-273.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch control valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>		
OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

=NBAT0084

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

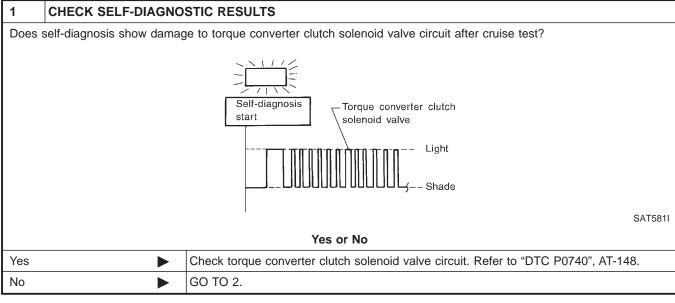
SU

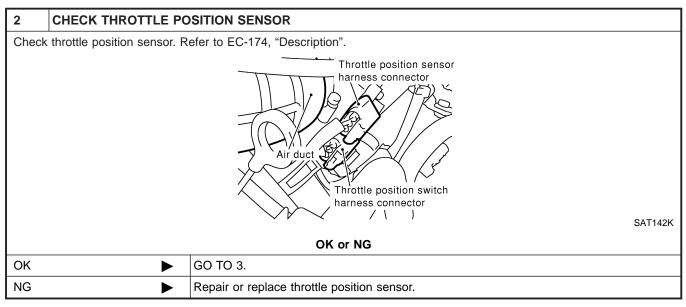
ST

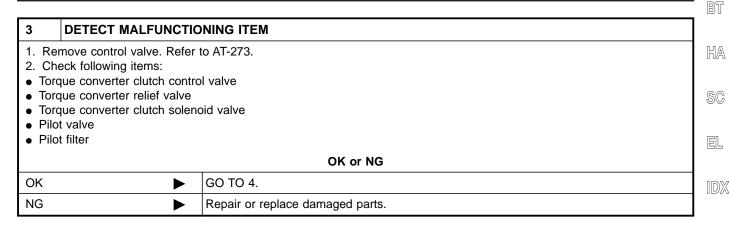
### 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.







12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

# 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

NBAT008

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

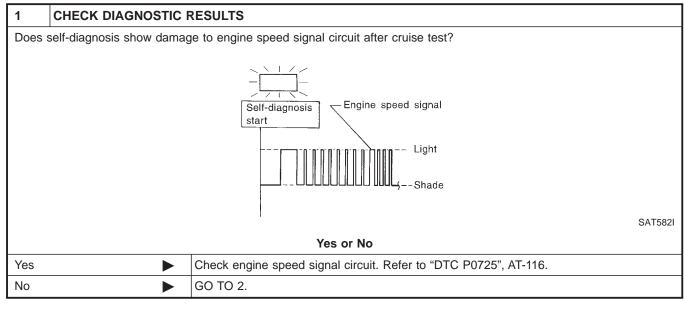
AX

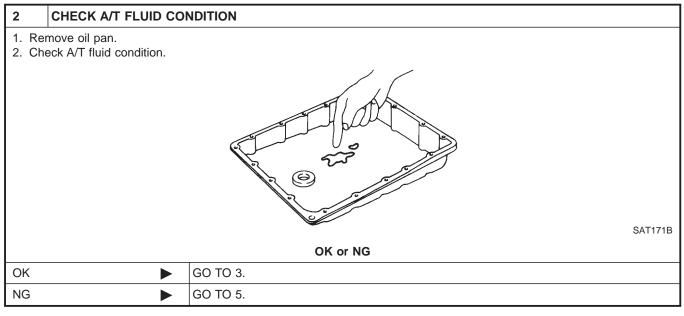
HA

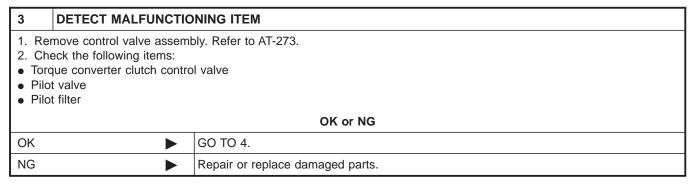
SC

EL

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.







13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

	1		
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
2. Che Torce Pilo Pilo Pilo 3. Dis	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items:  • Torque converter clutch control valve  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter  3. Disassemble A/T.  4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.		
OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

=NBAT0086

GI

MA

LC

FE

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

ST

BT

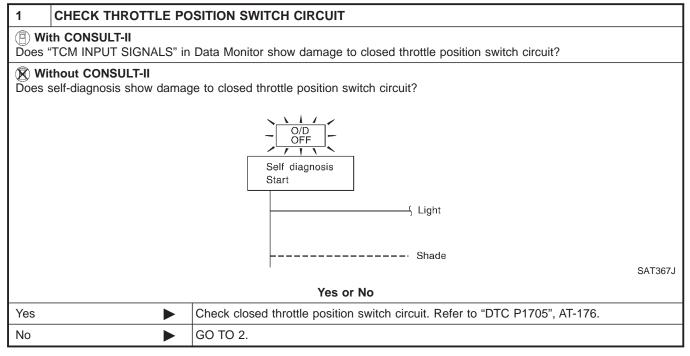
HA

SC

### 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

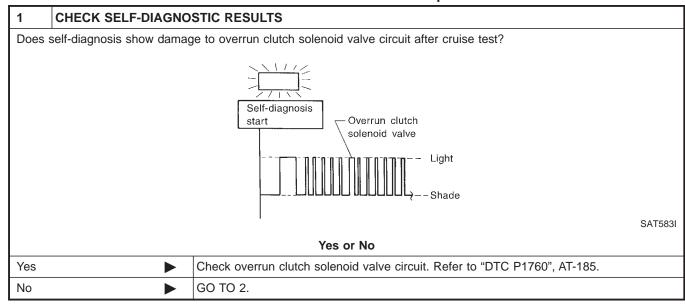
**AT-249** 

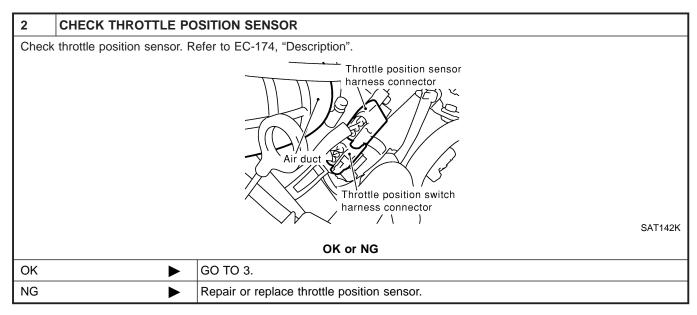
# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

**SYMPTOM:** 

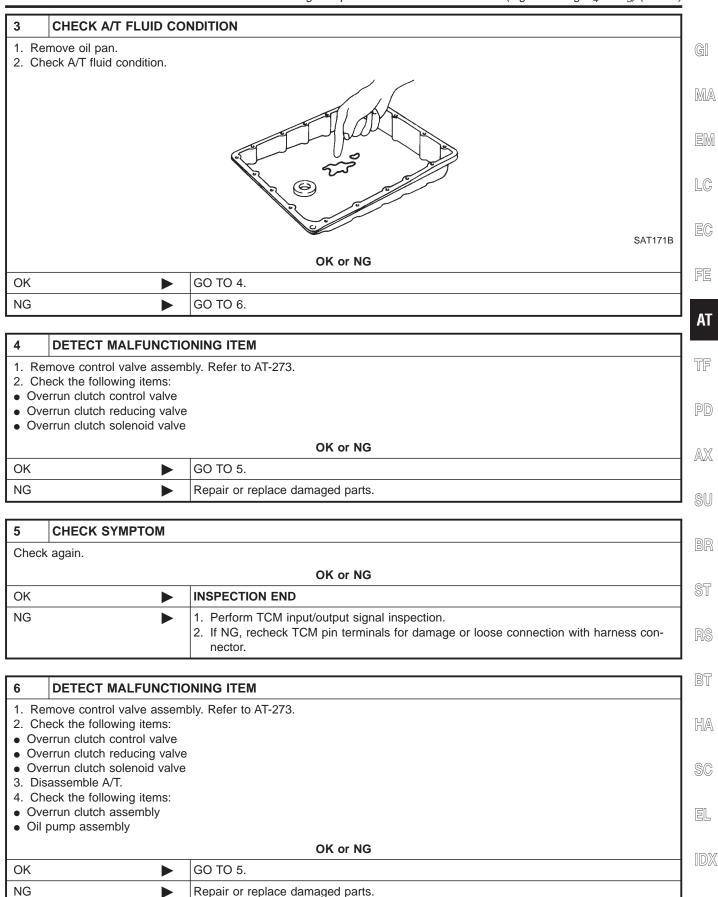
=NBAT0087

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.





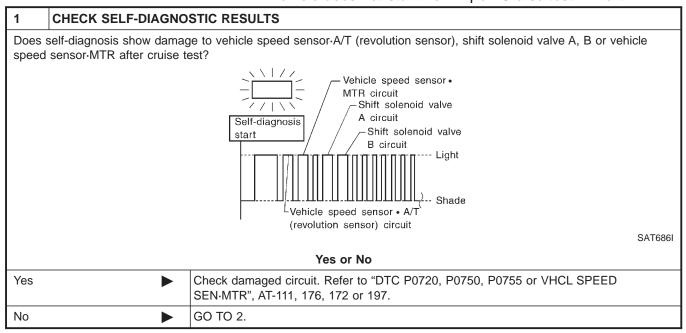
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



# **16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D**<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

NBAT0088

Vehicle does not start from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-233.	
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF" SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0089

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D_4}$  to  $\mathrm{D_3}$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

1 CHECK OVERDR	VE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II     Does "TCM INPUT SIGNA"	S" in Data Monitor show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show	amage to overdrive control switch circuit?	
	O/D OFF  Self-diagnosis start	
	Light	
	Shade	
	SA	Г344Н
Yes or No		
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to AT-257.	
No	Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.	

**AT-253** 

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position **SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_3$  to  $\rm 2_2$  when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	
	"TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
	ithout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
	O/D OFF Self diagnosis Start	
	Shade	SAT367J
Yes or No		
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-99.	
No	Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-236.	

19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NBAT0091

A/T does not shift from  $\mathbf{2}_2$  to  $\mathbf{1}_1$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.

$\neg$	

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT
	ith CONSULT-II "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in	Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?
	ithout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show dama	ge to PNP switch circuit?
		Self diagnosis Start  Light
		Shade SAT367J
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-99.
No	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.

NO		GO 10 2.	┛╷
2	CHECK SYMPTOM		_   
	ck again.		
		<b>30</b>	
			8
		1,	F
		Engine brake	١.
		SAT778B	
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	ŀ
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.	
		2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-	9

EL

20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

### 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

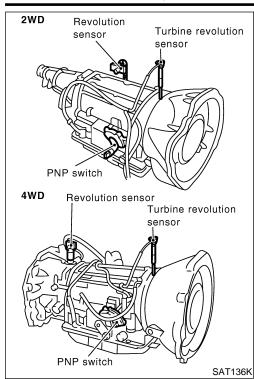
SYMPTOM:

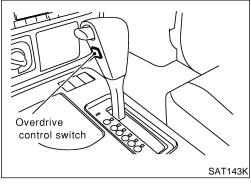
NBAT0092

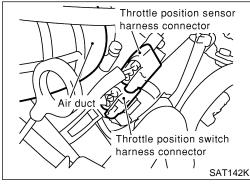
Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM		
ls "6. \	Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	•	Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-250.	
No	•	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.	

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)







### 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

NBAT0204

NBAT0204S01

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

ag- MA

GI

### **DESCRIPTION**

PNP switch

The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

LG

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

EC

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

FE

AT TF

PD

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

=NBAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1	INSPECTION START		
Do you	Do you have CONSULT-II?		
	Yes or No		
Yes (V	Vith CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.	
No (W II)	ithout CONSULT-	GO TO 3.	

### 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONI	TOR
MONITORING	
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF
D POSITION SW	OFF
2 POSITION SW	ON
1 POSITION SW	OFF

SAT643J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	GO TO 4.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** Without CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-MA Terminals Lever position 36 35 27 26 34 P, N В 0 0 0 0 0 R В 0 0 0 LC D 0 0 В 0 0 2 0 0 В 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 В EC MTBL0205 FE CONNECTOR TCM 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 ΑT TF SAT517J PD Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)? Yes GO TO 5. AX GO TO 4. No SU **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-263. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) ST OK or NG GO TO 5. OK NG Repair or replace damaged parts. BT HA SC

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".) DATA MONITOR MONITORING ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm **TURBINE REV** XXX rpm **OVERDRIVE SW** ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is "ON" and "OFF". Voltage: Switch position "ON": **Battery voltage** Switch position "OFF": 1V or less CONNECTOR SAT531J OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 7. OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 9. II) NG GO TO 6.

## Check the following items: Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-263. Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 7. OK (Without CONSULT- II) NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

### With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

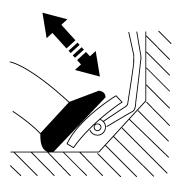
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.

4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data n	nonitor
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011



DATA MONIT	OR
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

OK or NG

ľ	OK <b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 10.
Γ	NG ►	GO TO 8.

### 8 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

### Check the following items:

Throttle position switch

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-264.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 10.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

EN

MA

GI

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

El

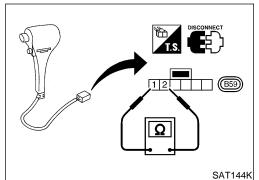
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### **CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine) [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.] Voltage Accelerator pedal condition Terminal No. 16 Terminal No. 17 Released Battery voltage Battery voltage Fully depressed 0V MTBL0519 OCONNECTOR ТСМ 16 OR/W OR/B SAT526J OK or NG GO TO 10. OK NG GO TO 8.

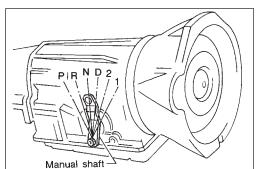
10	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-258.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 11.	

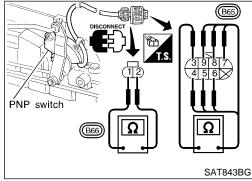
11	11 CHECK TCM INSPECTION	
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG	
ОК	OK INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

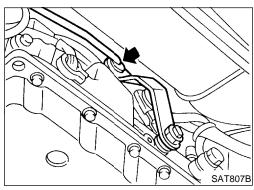
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

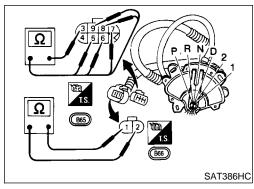


SAT517GB









### COMPONENT INSPECTION

**Overdrive Control Switch** 

Check continuity between two terminals.

**Continuity:** Switch position "ON": No Switch position "OFF": Yes

NBAT0204S04 NBAT0204S0401

MA

LC

FE

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

### Park/Neutral Position Switch

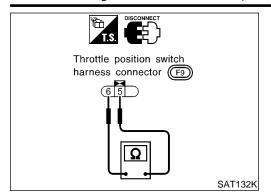
NBAT0204S0402 Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-276.

- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-276.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



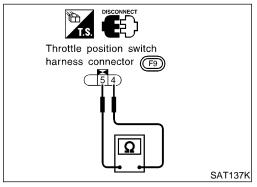
### Throttle Position Switch Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)

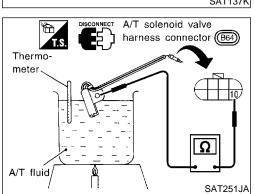
NBAT0204S0403

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-431, "System Description".





### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

### A/T Fluid Temperature Switch

NBAT0204S040

- Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp lights when the key is inserted and turned to "ON".
- 2. Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp goes off when turning the ignition switch to "ON".
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 10 and ground while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
140 (284) or more	Yes
140 (284) or less	No

### **Description**

NBAT0093

The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

GI

With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

MA

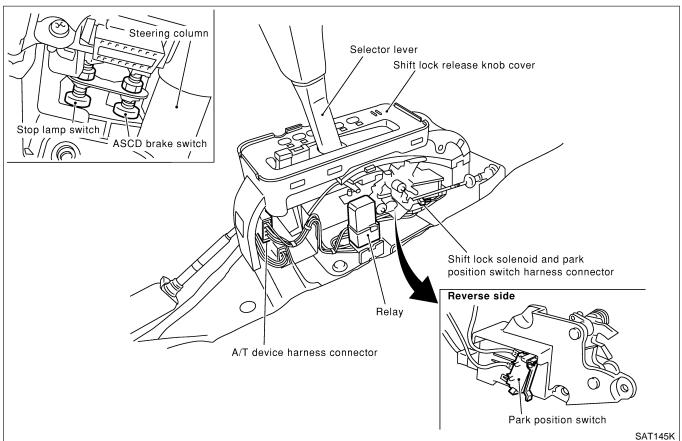
With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

LC

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

EC



FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

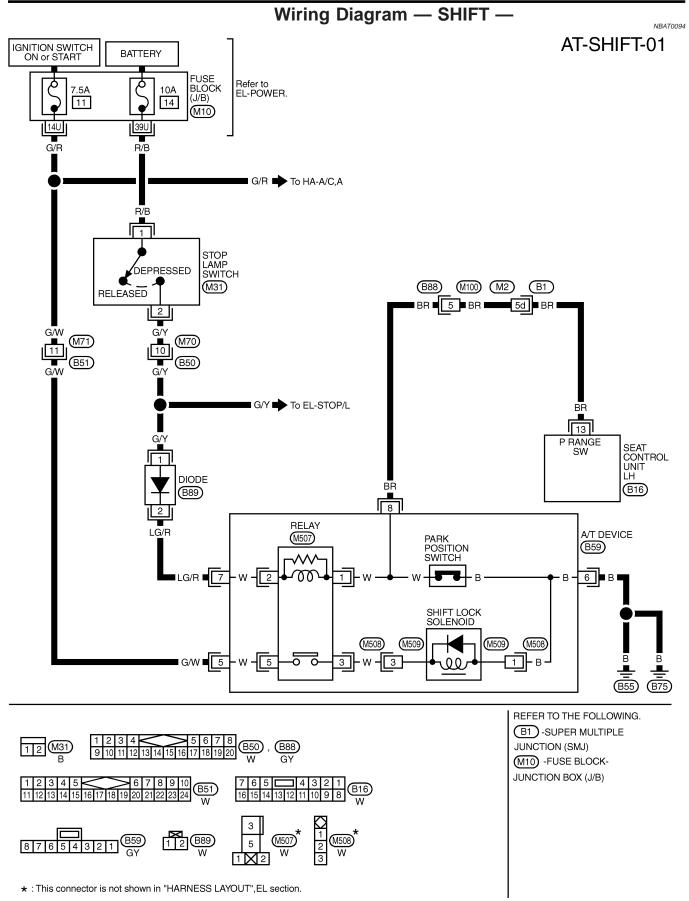
ST

29

BT

HA

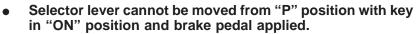
SC



### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### SYMPTOM 1:

NBAT0095



Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal released.

MA

Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

### SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
Check key interlock cable for damage.		
OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-271.

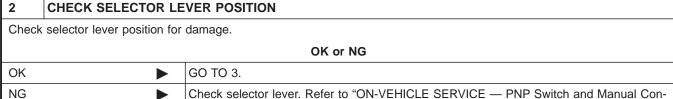
FE

EC

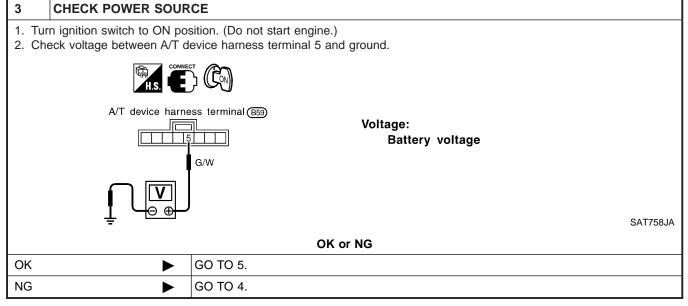
VER POSITION	
damage.	
OK or NG	
GO TO 3.	
Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-276 and AT-276.	

TF

AΤ



PD AX



SU

ST

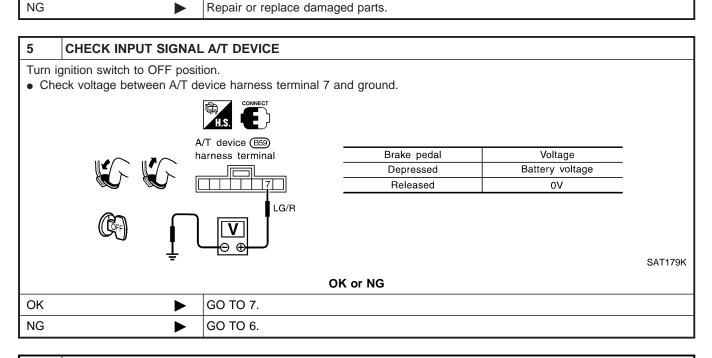
BT

HA

SC

EL

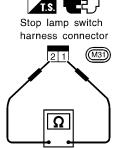
### Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5 2. 7.5A fuse [No. 11, located in the fuse block (J/B)] 3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-9, "Schematic".) OK or NG OK GO TO 5.



### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 1
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 2 and A/T device harness connector 7
- 3. Diode
- 4. 10A fuse [No. 14, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 5. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.



Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

SAT146K

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-14, "Adjustment".

OK	٥r	NG
UN	OI.	ING

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

PD

ST

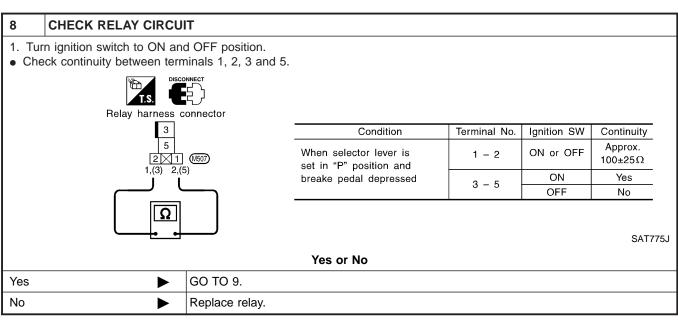
BT

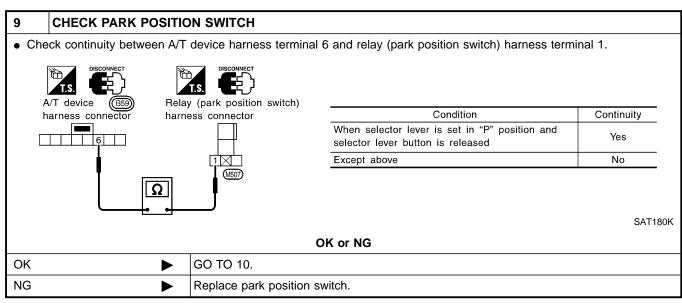
HA

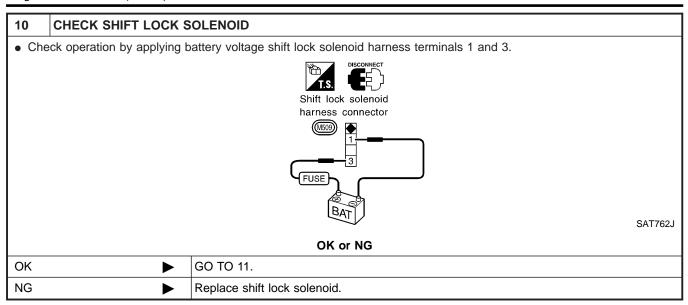
SC

EL

## 7 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector. 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — SHIFT —. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG OK Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.







11	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION					
Reconnect shift lock harness connector.     Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.)     Recheck shift lock operation.						
OK or NG						
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 12.				

12	CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION				
Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.     If NG, recheck harness connector connection.					
OK or NG					
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

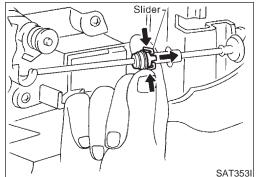
# SEC. 349 Steering lock Lock plate Key interlock cable Adjust holder Rod Unlock Lock lever

### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.



G

MA

FM

LC

EG

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

10

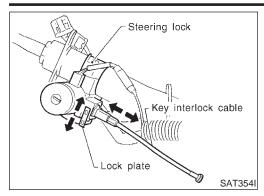
. . . .

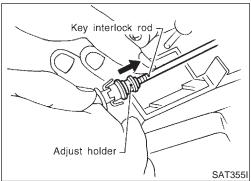
BT

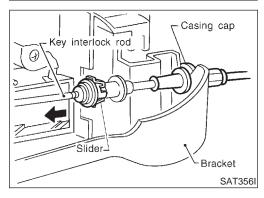
HA

SC

EL







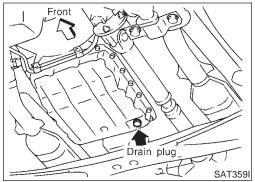
### Installation

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set selector lever to P position.
- Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

### **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



A/T fluid temperature

Front

(B) (B)

sensor

Tube bracket -

(B)

A

SAT073BA

SAT353B

Tube bracket

### **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL**

NBAT0100S01

- 1. Remove exhaust front tube.
- Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.

MA

LC

- Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.
- Remove oil strainer.

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.



### **Bolt length and location**

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🖳 🚶	
А	33 (1.30)	
В	45 (1.77)	



- Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

ST

HA

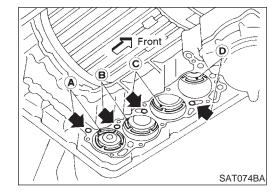
Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed 8. air if necessary.



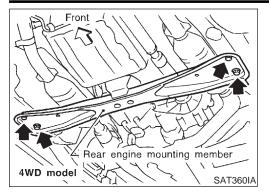
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 9. Reinstall any part removed.

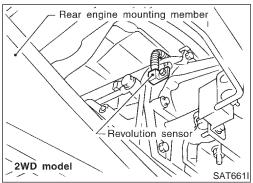
EL

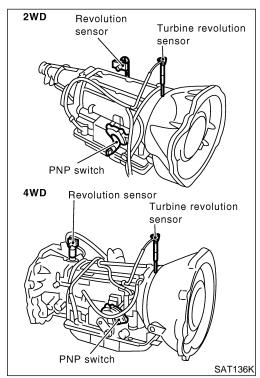
Always use new sealing parts.

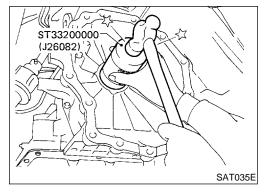


BBBBA 1 11 1









### **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

### — 4WD MODEL —

NBAT0210

- 1. Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-59, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 2. Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- 3. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

### — 2WD MODEL —

NBAT0210S02

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.

### **Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement**

NRAT0231

- Remove A/T assembly, Refer to "Removal", AT-277.
- Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

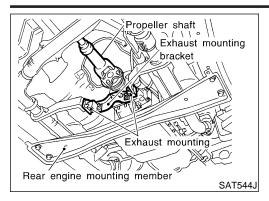
### Rear Oil Seal Replacement

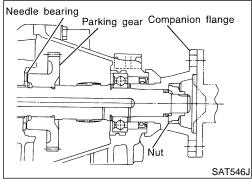
### — 4WD MODEL —

- 1. Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-119, "Removal".
- 2. Remove rear oil seal.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.
- 3. Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement





### Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement

### — 2WD MODEL —

NBAT0212 NBAT0212S01

2 G|

### NOTE:

Replace rear extension assembly as a single unit because it cannot be disassembled.



MA

- 1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- 2. Remove exhaust mounting and mounting bracket.
- Disconnect revolution and speedometer sensor harness connector.
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 5. Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-59, "Rear Engine Mounting".



LC

- 6. Remove rear extension assembly.
- a. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

### CAUTION:

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.



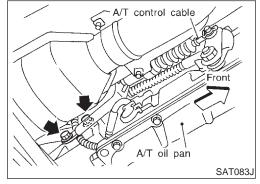
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

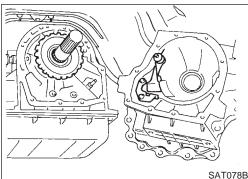






BR





### Parking Components Inspection — 4WD MODEL —

TWO MODEL

- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-119, "Removal".
- 3. Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.

BT

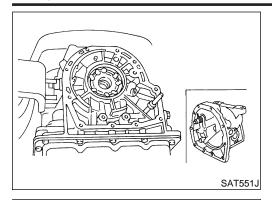
Support A/T assembly with a jack.

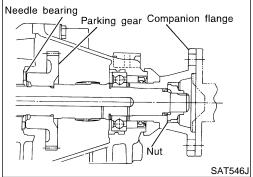
SC

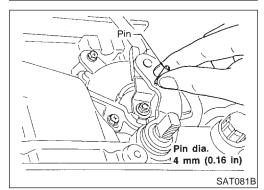
HA

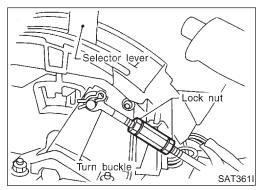
- 5. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- 6. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

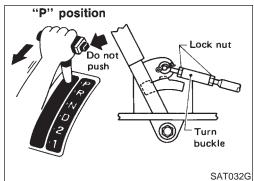
EL











### — 2WD MODEL —

Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-4, "Compo-

- Support A/T assembly with a jack. 2.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-59, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- Replace parking components if necessary.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

### Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in "N" position.
- Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both PNP switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-103.

### Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

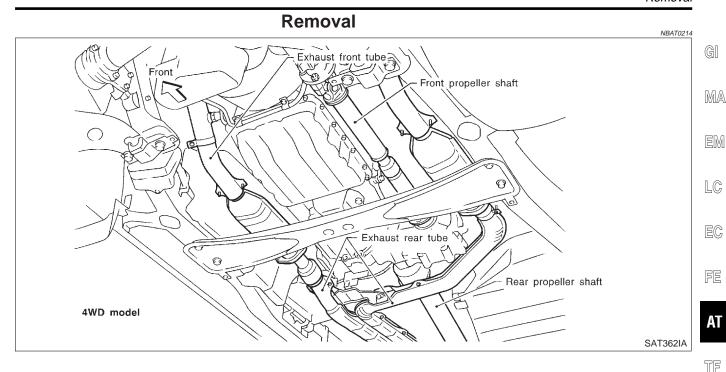
If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

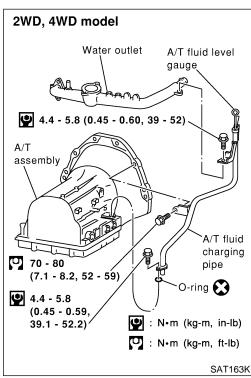
- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- Loosen lock nuts.
- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

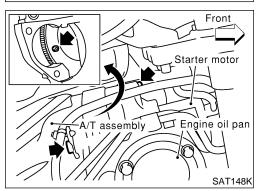
Lock nut:

(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.







### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

### - 4WD MODEL —

1. Remove battery negative terminal.

Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.

Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.

Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.

Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.

Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".

Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-119, "Removal".

Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.

Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil

Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.

Disconnect A/T solenoid, PNP switch, turbine revolution, revolution and speedometer sensor harness connectors.

10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-18, "Removal and Installation".

11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.

Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.

NBAT0214S01

AX

SU

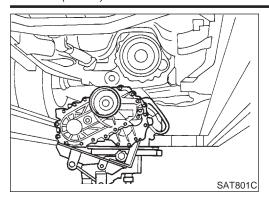
ST

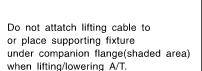
BT

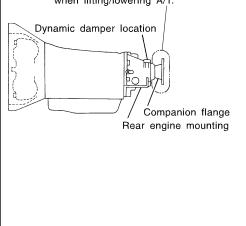
HA

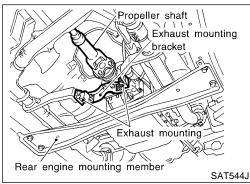
SC

EL

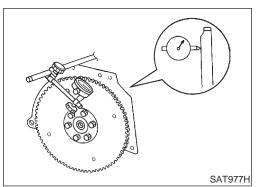








SAT553J



### 12. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.

- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-59, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 15. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

### — 2WD MODEL —

NBAT0214S02

### **CAUTION:**

- Do not attach lifting cable to or place supporting fixture under companion flange at rear of A/T (shown in the figure at left) when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Be sure to attach lifting cable to rear engine mounting or dynamic damper location when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- 7. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 8. Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 9. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-18, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-59, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly.

### Installation

NBAT0107

Drive plate runout

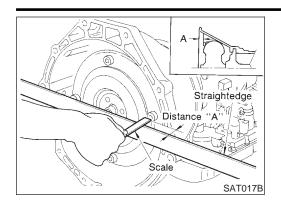
**Maximum allowable runout:** 

Refer to EM-70, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



Front

Starter motor

₩ Engine oil pan

SAT148K

When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

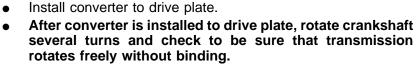
25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more



MA

EM

LC

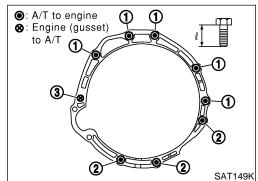




ΑT

TF

PD



A/T assembly

Tighten bolts securing transmission.

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)
1	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	65 (2.56)
2	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	55 (2.17)
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	40 (1.57)

SU

Reinstall any part removed.



Check fluid level in transmission.



Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

RS

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each

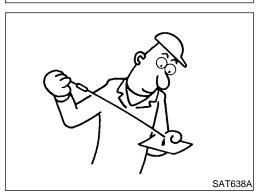
time transmission is shifted. Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-63.

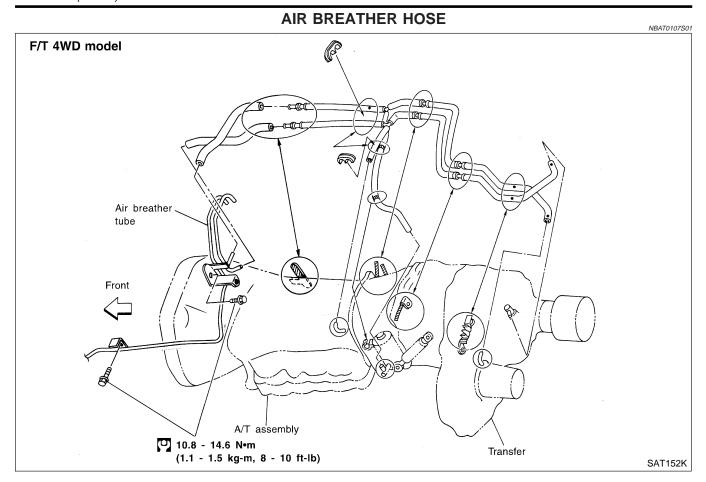
BT

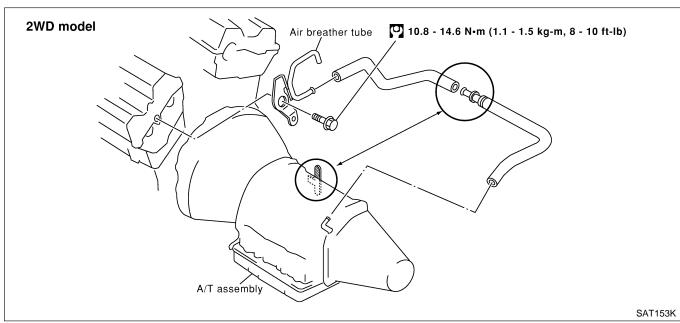
HA

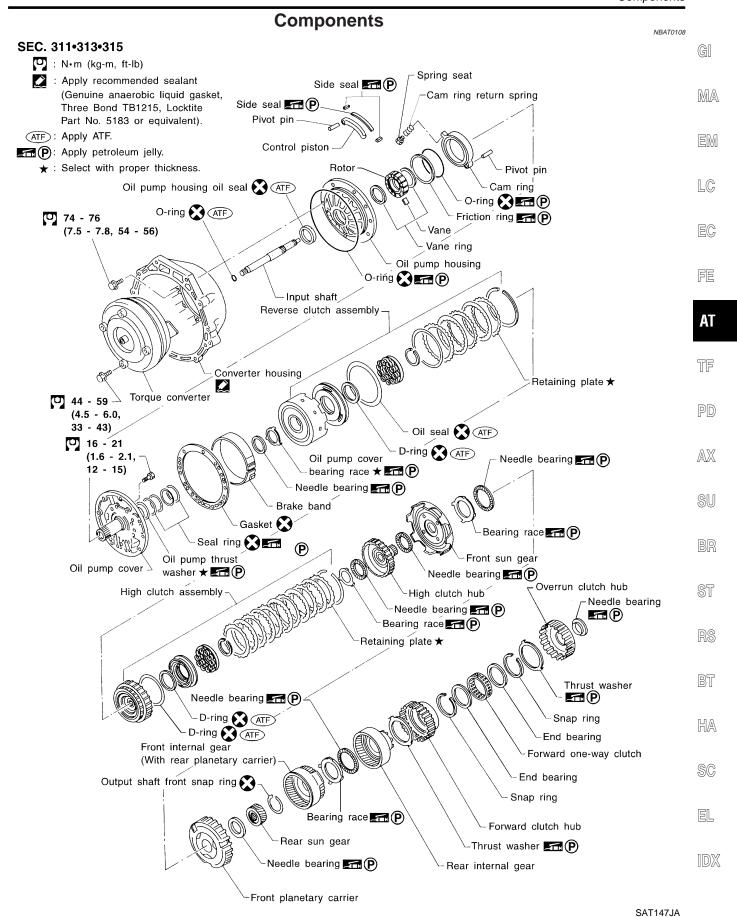
SC

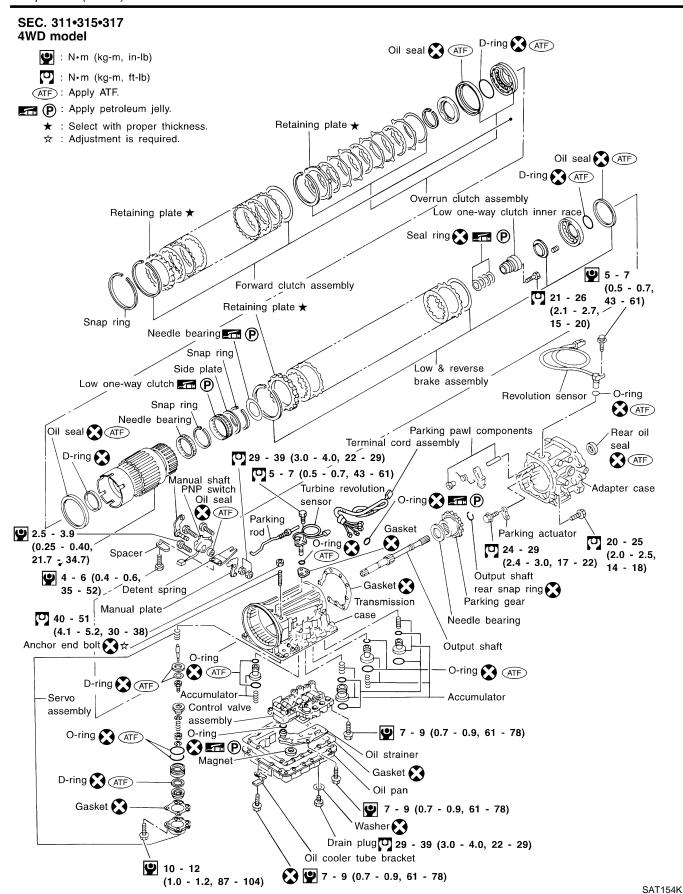
EL

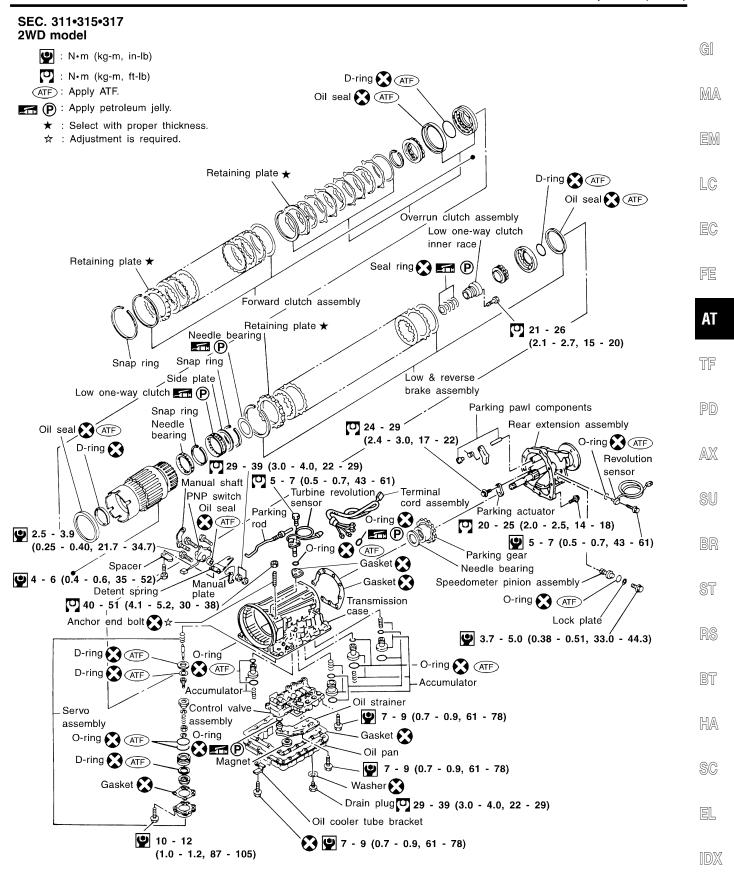








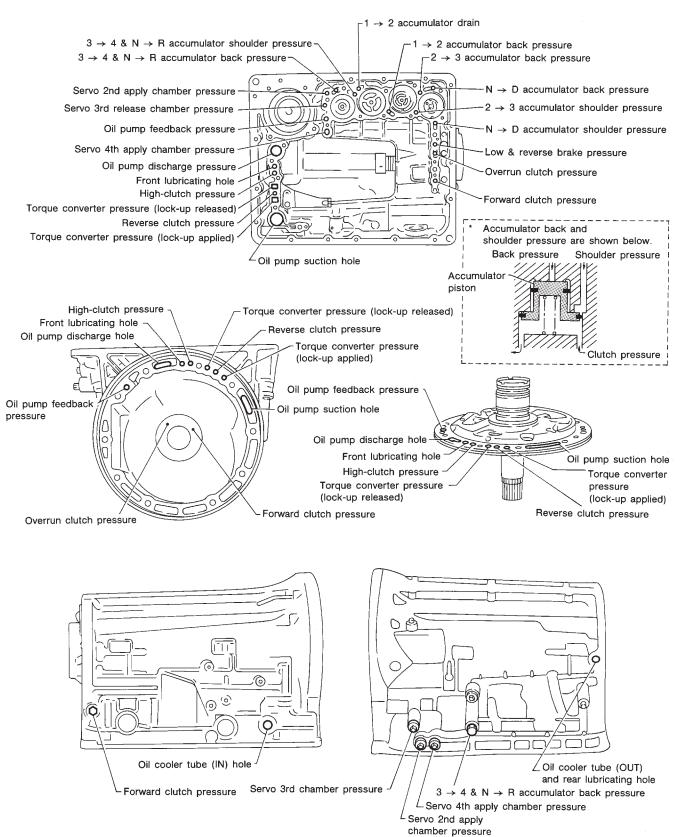




SAT155K

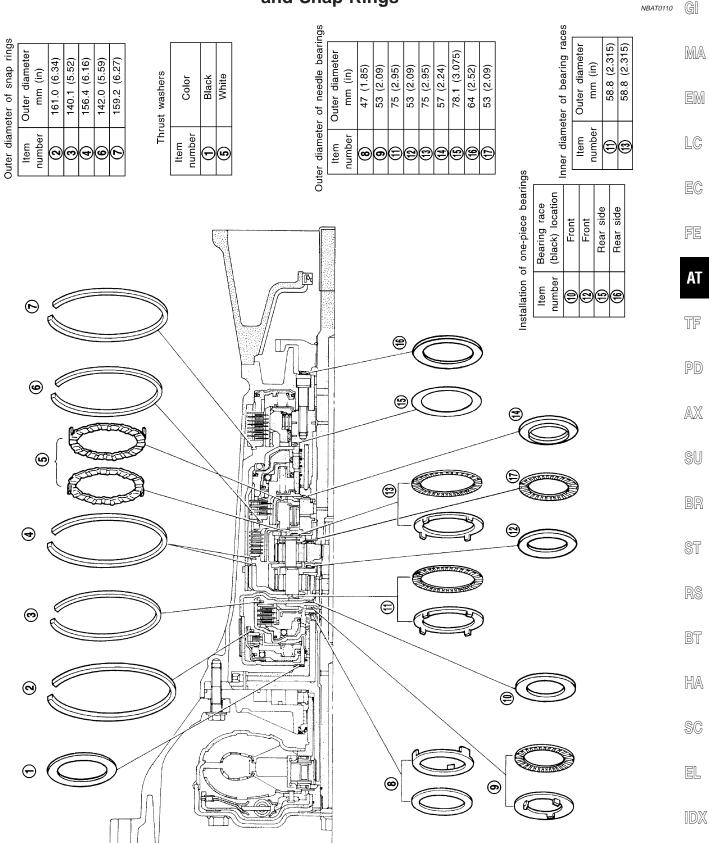
### Oil Channel

NBAT0109

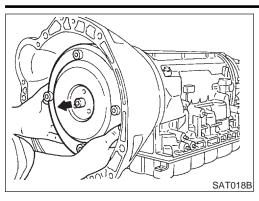


SAT185B

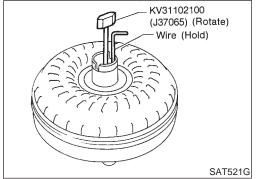
### Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



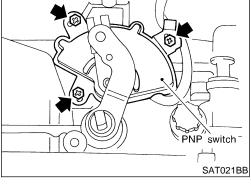
### **DISASSEMBLY**



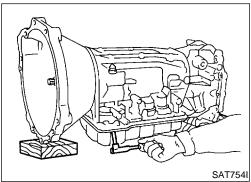
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor.
- 3. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



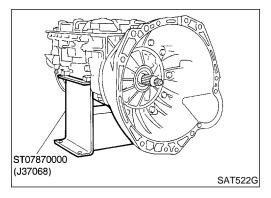
- 4. Check torque converter one-way clutch.
- a. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.



5. Remove PNP switch from transmission case.

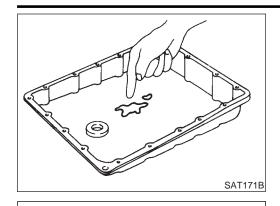


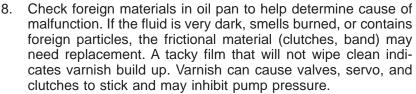
- 6. Remove oil pan.
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.



7. Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.

### **DISASSEMBLY**





GI

 If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-19, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION".

MA

TION".

EM

Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

EG

LC

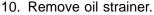
Be careful not to damage connector.

FE

AT

4 I

TF



a. Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

PD

Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

SU

b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.

ST

RS

BT

HA

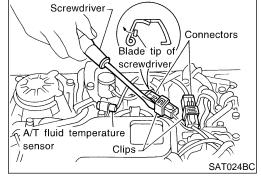
0 00-0

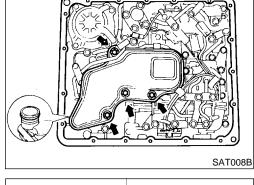
11. Remove control valve assembly.

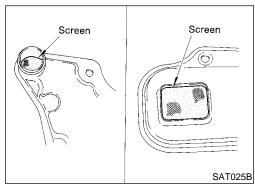
SC

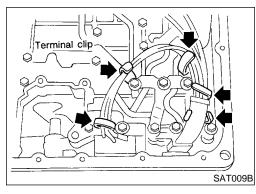
 Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.

EL

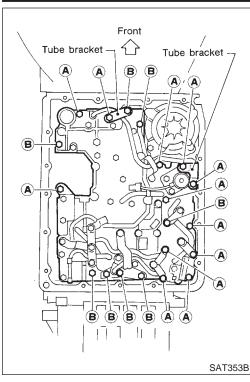






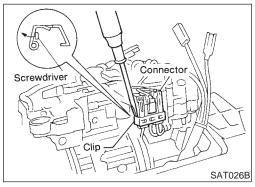


### **DISASSEMBLY**

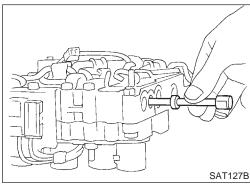


b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

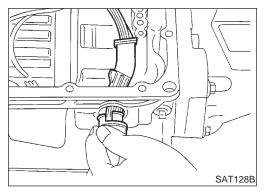
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	
A	33 (1.30)	
В	45 (1.77)	



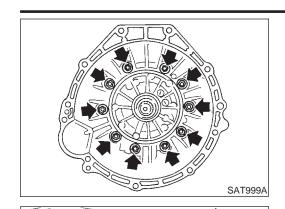
- c. Remove solenoid connector.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



- 12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.



- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



MA

EM

LC

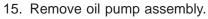
14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



FE

**AT** 

TF



a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.



AX

PD



BR

- Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- ST
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.

Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.

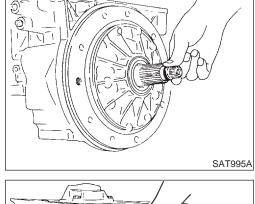


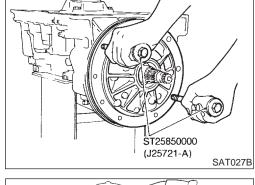


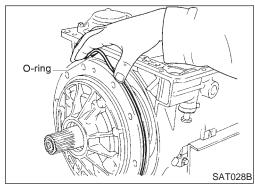
HA

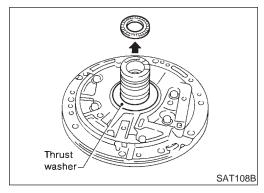
Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump SC assembly.

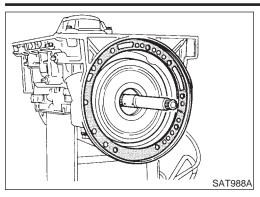




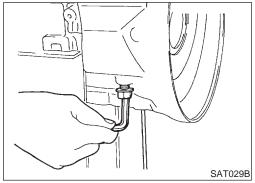




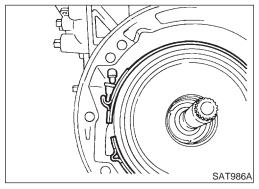




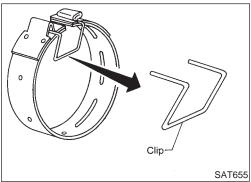
16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



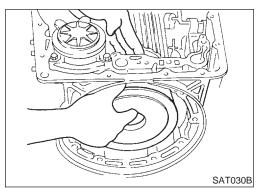
- 17. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



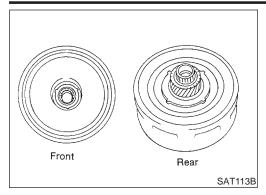
b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.



c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



- 18. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- c. Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.

G[

MA

LC

I. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.

EG

FE

AT

TF

- . Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.
- f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.

Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.

AX

\_\_\_

BK

50

\_\_\_

HA

SC

96

. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

Remove rear extension assembly.

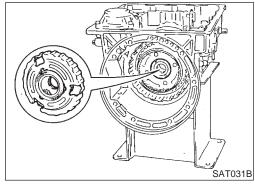
19. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD model only).

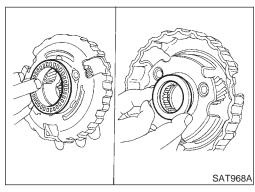
EL

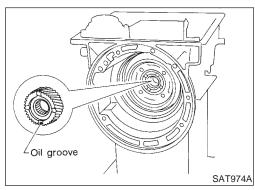
**CAUTION:** 

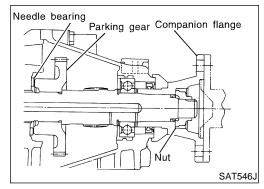
Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

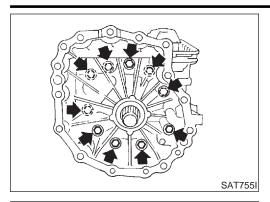
c. Remove rear extension gasket.



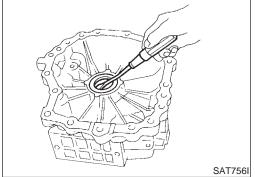




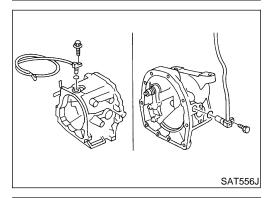




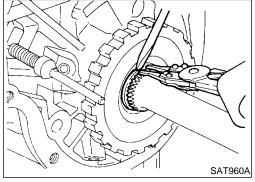
- 20. Remove adapter case (4WD model only).
- a. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- b. Remove adapter case gasket from transmission case.



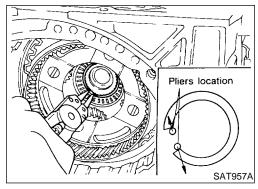
- c. Remove oil seal from adapter case.
- Be careful not to scratch adapter case.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



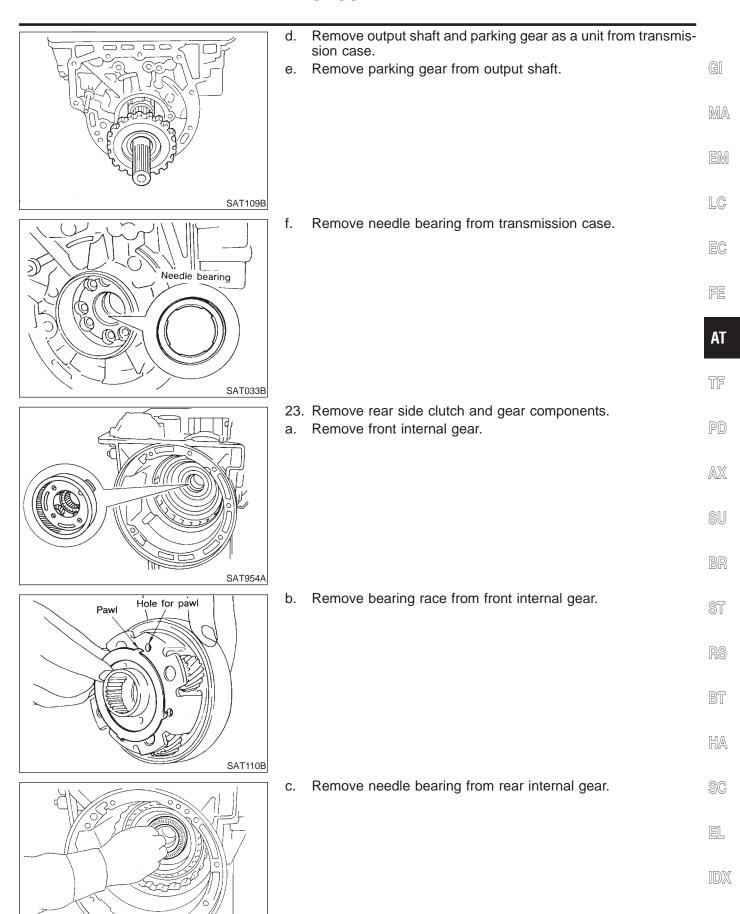
- 21. Remove revolution sensor from rear extension or adapter case.
- a. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



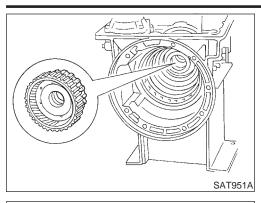
- 22. Remove output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



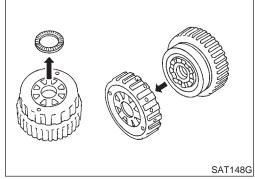
- b. Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
- Do not use excessive force.
- c. Remove snap ring from output shaft.



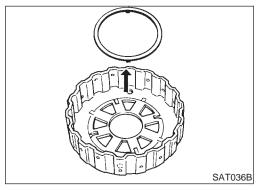
SAT111B



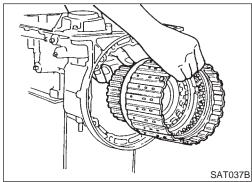
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.



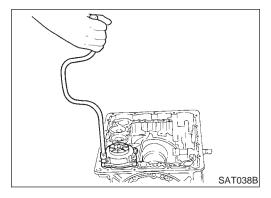
- e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.
- Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.



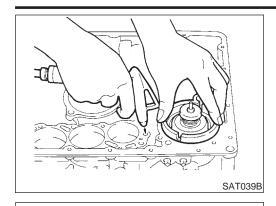
g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.



h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



- 24. Remove band servo and accumulator components.
- a. Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- Remove return springs.



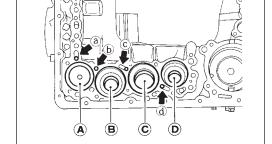
LC

EC

FE

- Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

Identification of accumulator pistons	А	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d



 $(2 \rightarrow 3)$ 

 $(N \rightarrow D)$ 

Accumulator piston (A)

Accumulator piston (B)

SAT040BA

Front

 $(3 \rightarrow 4, N \rightarrow R)$ 

Accumulator piston (D)

 $(1 \rightarrow 2)$ Accumulator

piston (C)



**AT** 

Remove O-ring from each piston.



AX

SU

ST

- 25. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmis
  - sion case) and remove lock nut from shaft.

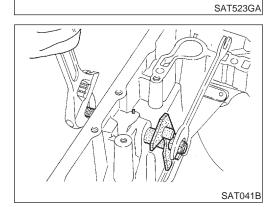


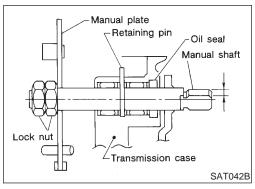
HA

SC

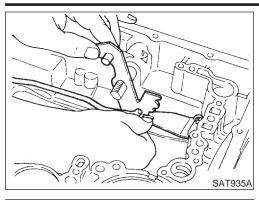
EL

[DX

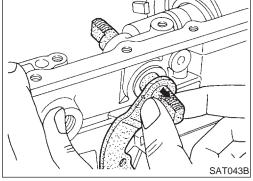




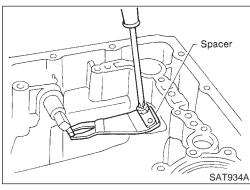
Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



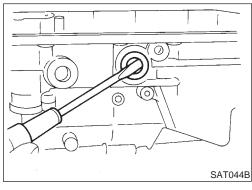
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.



f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

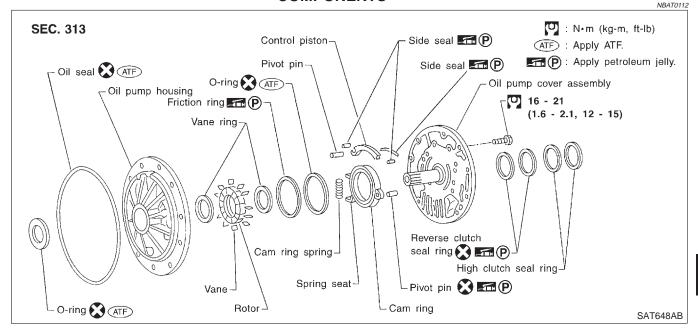
ST

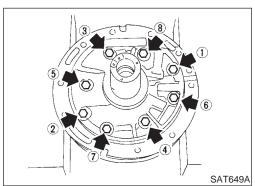
HA

SC

EL

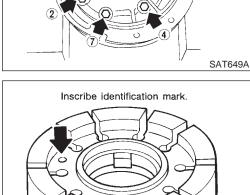
# Oil Pump **COMPONENTS**



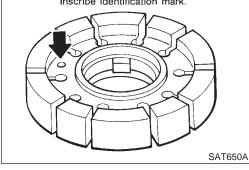




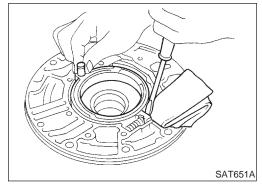
1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

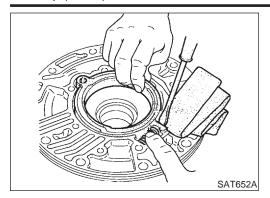


- Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
- Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.

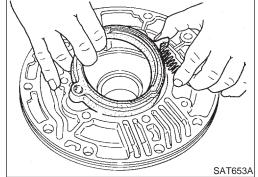


- While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

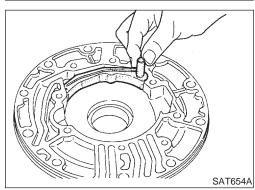




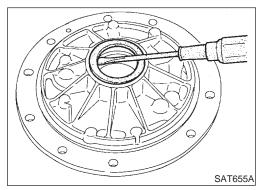
- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



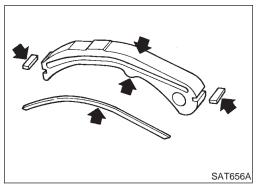
5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

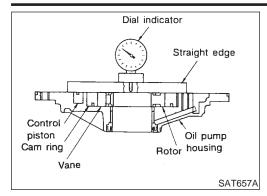


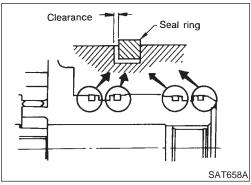
#### **INSPECTION**

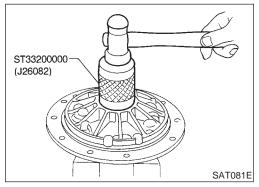
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

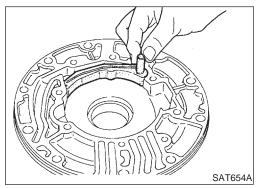
Check for wear or damage.

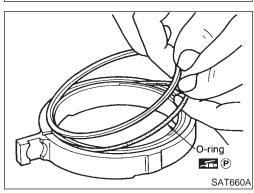
NBAT0114S0











#### Side Clearances

Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

> Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to SDS, AT-360.

If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

## **Seal Ring Clearance**

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following

Install side seal on control piston.

Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes toward control piston.

Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.

Install control piston on oil pump.

Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring. C.

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

LC

MA

EC

**AT** 

NRAT0115

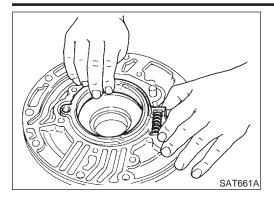
AX

ST

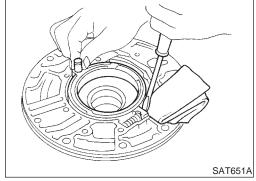
HA

SC

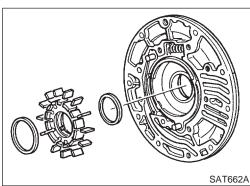
EL



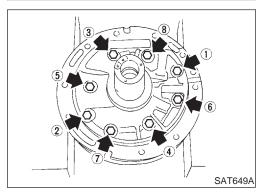
d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.



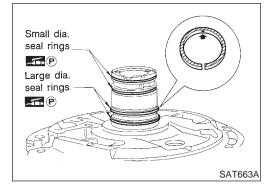
e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.



- 3. Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.



- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring:

No mark

Large dia. seal ring:

Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

# **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**

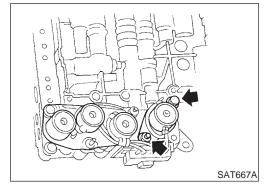
NBAT0116 **SEC. 317** Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 MA (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) -EM LC O-ring Harness clip EC 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Harness clip -FE ΑT Lower body TF Orifice check spring Orifice check valve PD Reamer bolt AXReamer bolt ·Separator plate 🔀 Pilot filter SU BR Side plate Support plates ST Steel ball RS BT - Upper body HA O-ring O-ring SC Line pressure solenoid valve -3-unit solenoid assembly EL (overrun clutch solenoid valve and shift solenoid valves A and B) 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) 

# SAT194B

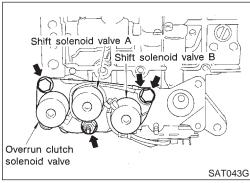
## **DISASSEMBLY**

NBAT0117

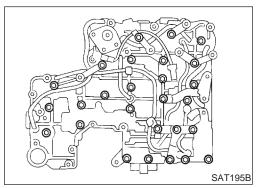
- 1. Remove solenoids.
- a. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- o. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



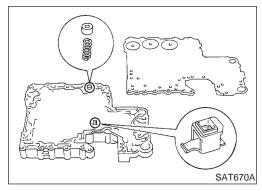
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

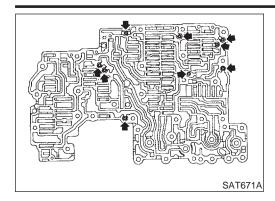


- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts and support plates.
- b. Remove lower body, separator plate as a unit from upper body.
- Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.



- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

GI

MA

EM

LC

# **INSPECTION**

body.

# **Lower and Upper Bodies**

NBAT0118

Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower

FE

**AT** 

Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper

Be careful not to lose these parts.

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from ST

Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

BT

HA

SC



damage.

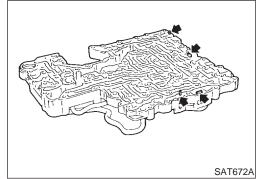
SAT673A

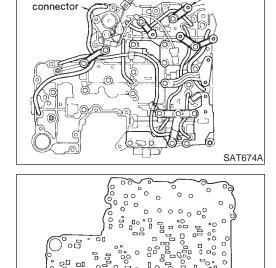
SAT675A

Tube bracket

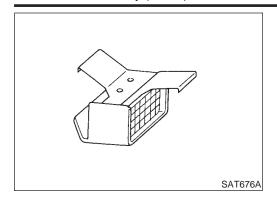
Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

EL





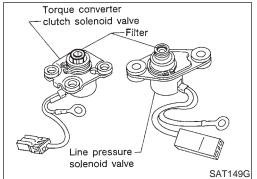
Tube



#### **Pilot Filter**

NBAT0118S03

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



# **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve**

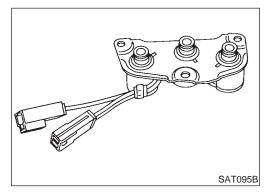
NBAT0118S04

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-152.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

NBAT0118S05

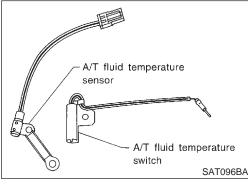
- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.



# 3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B)

NBAT0118S06

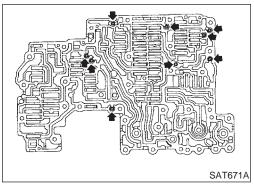
 Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-171, AT-175 and AT-189.



#### A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor and Switch

IBAT0118S

 Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-110 and AT-264.

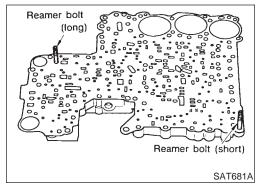


#### **ASSEMBLY**

NBAT0119

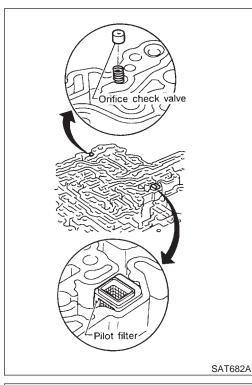
- 1. Install upper and lower bodies.
- Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.





 Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.



LC

EC

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- d. Install lower separator plate on lower body.
- e. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, A/T fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.



BT

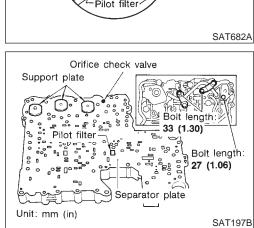
HA

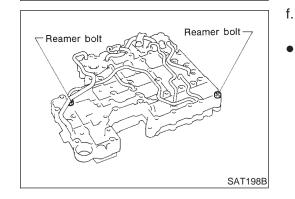
Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer SC

iei SG

Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

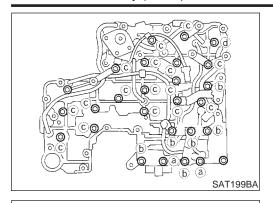
EL





bolt as a guide.

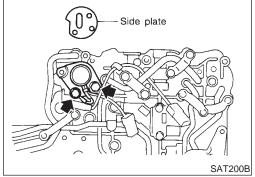
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



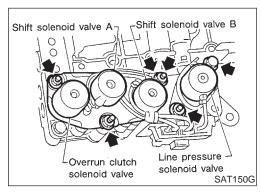
g. Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

# **Bolt length and location:**

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

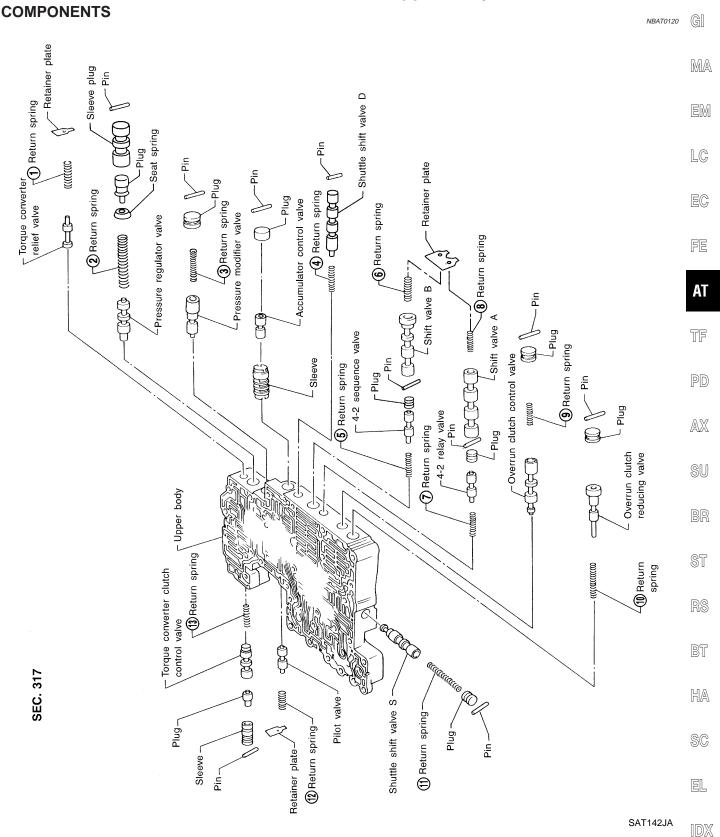


- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.



- b. Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.

# **Control Valve Upper Body**



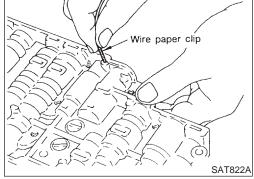
Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-357.

# SAT834A

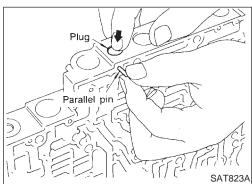
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NBAT0121

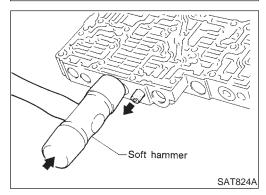
- 1. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Do not use a magnetic hand.



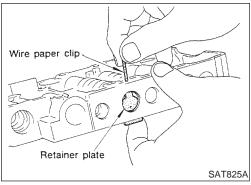
a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



- b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
- Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

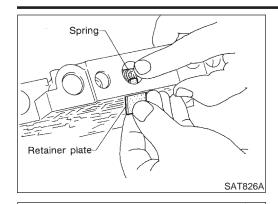


- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates.
- a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



MA

LC

Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.

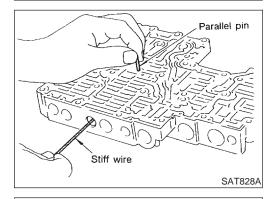


Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.



**AT** 

PD



Outer

Soft hammer

SAT827A

SAT829A

4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.



Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.

# **INSPECTION**

# Valve Springs

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-357.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

**Control Valves** 

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

NBAT0122S02 HA

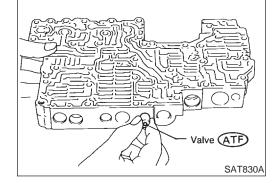
**ASSEMBLY** 

SC

Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

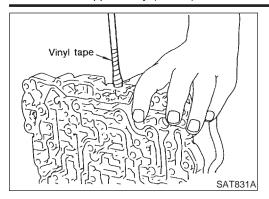
EL



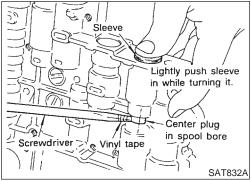


2 : Free length

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

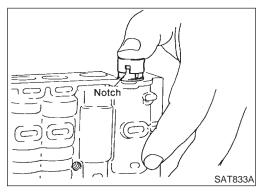


 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.



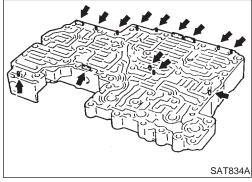
#### Pressure regulator valve

- If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.
- Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

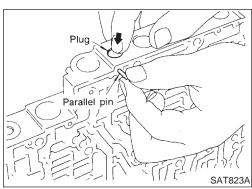


# Accumulator control plug

- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

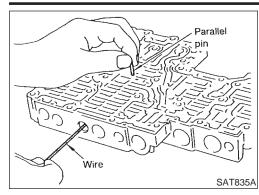


2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.



While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



# 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

 Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.



MA

LG

Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.

EC

FE

AT

١.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

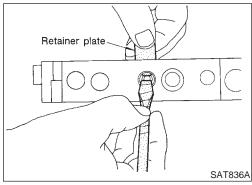
RS

BT

HA

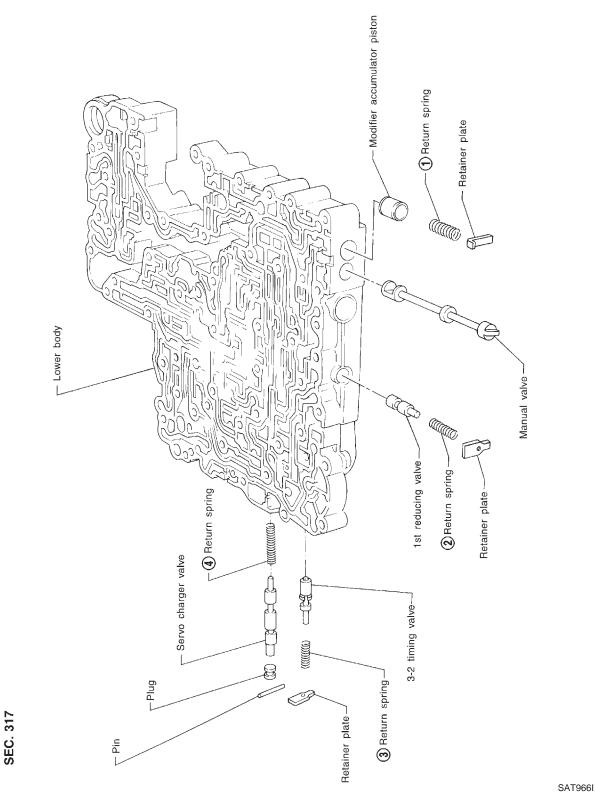
SC

EL



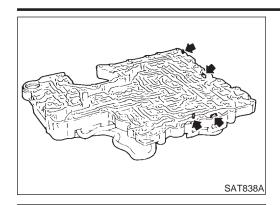
# **Control Valve Lower Body**

COMPONENTS NBAT0124



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-357.

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove valves at parallel pins.

Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.

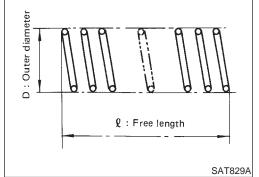


MA

EM

LC

EC



# **INSPECTION**

**Valve Springs** 

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

NBAT0126

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-357.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

FE

**Control Valves** 

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

TF

**AT** 

# **ASSEMBLY**

Install control valves.

For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-309.

NBAT0127

AX SU

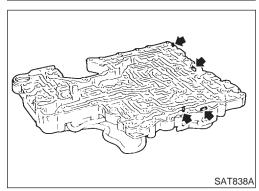
ST

BT

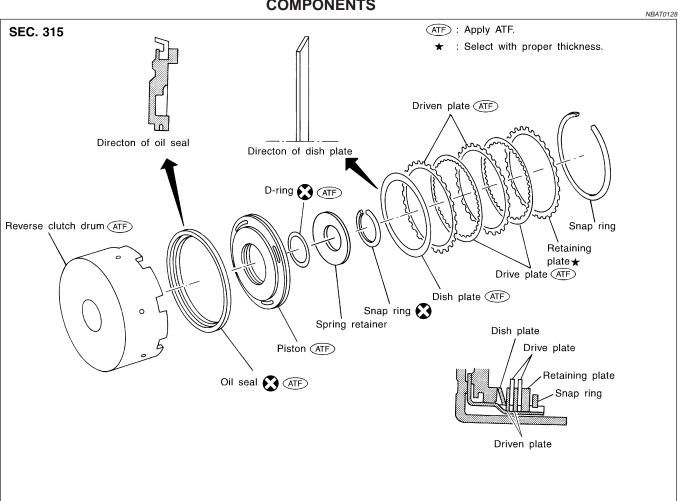
HA

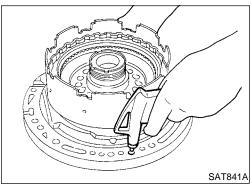
SC

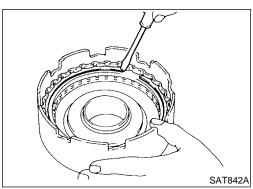
EL



# Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS





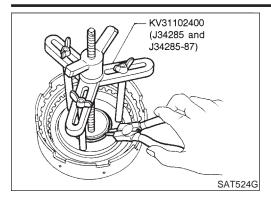


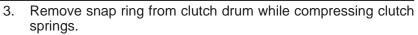
## **DISASSEMBLY**

NBAT0129

SAT157K

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.





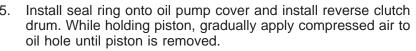
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer.















6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.











SAT844A

# **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NRAT0130 PD NBAT0130S01















## **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

# **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

Check for deformation or damage.

NBAT0130S04



SC



# **Reverse Clutch Piston**

Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.

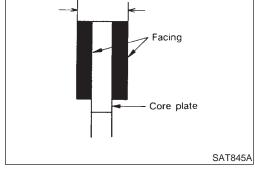
NBAT0130S05

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

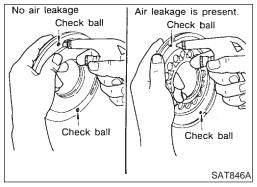
EL

Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.





Thickness

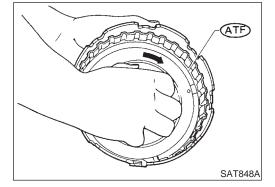


# Oil seal ATF D-ring ATF SAT847A

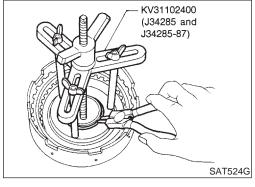
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NBAT0131

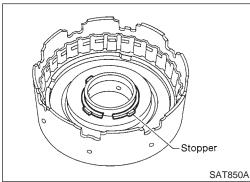
- I. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



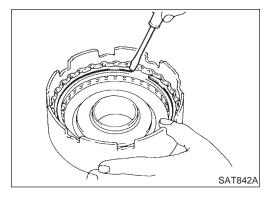
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.
- 3. Install spring retainer.



4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.
- 6. Install snap ring.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

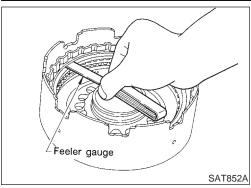
EC

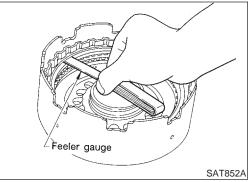
FE

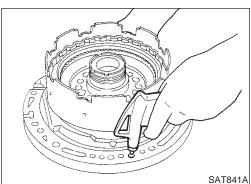
ΑT

TF

PD





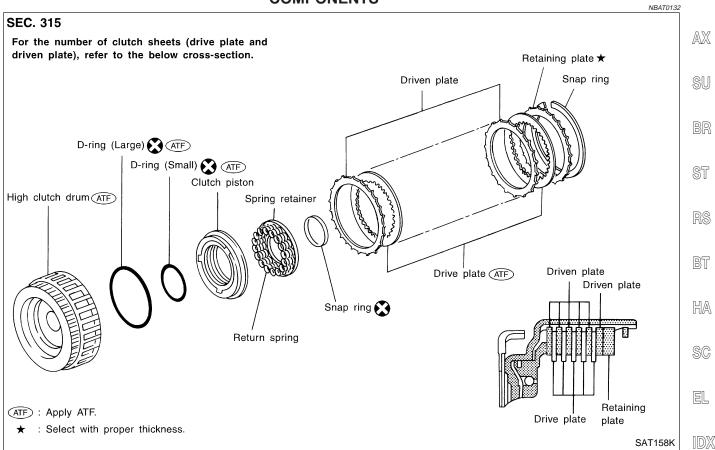


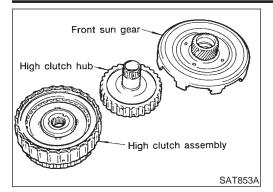
Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. **Specified clearance: Standard** 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) **Allowable limit** 1.2 mm (0.047 in) **Retaining plate:** 

Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-314.

Refer to SDS, AT-358.

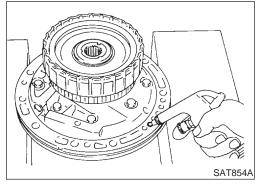
# **High Clutch COMPONENTS**



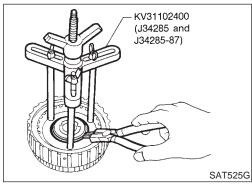


# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

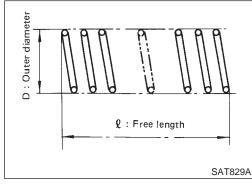
Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:



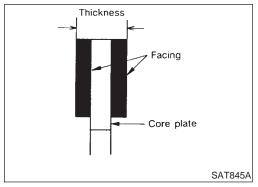
Check of high clutch operation



Removal and installation of return spring



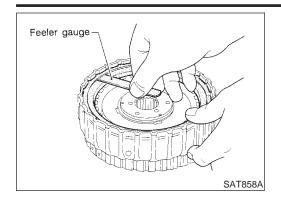
Inspection of high clutch return springs Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-357.



Inspection of high clutch drive plate Thickness of drive plate: **Standard** 1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in) **Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

High Clutch (Cont'd)



Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Specified clearance: Standard

1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit

3.2 mm (0.126 in)

Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-358. EM

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

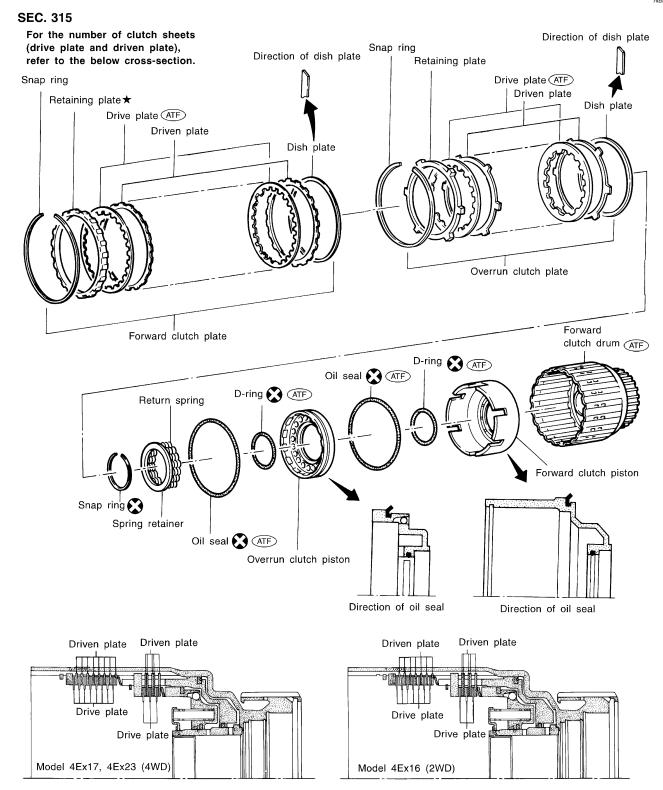
HA

SC

EL

# Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

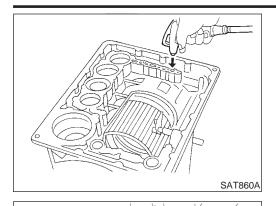
NBAT0134



ATF : Apply ATF.

★ : Select with proper thickness.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

Check of forward clutch operation

MA

EM

LC

Check of overrun clutch operation

EG

FE

**AT** 

TF

Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

AX

SU

ST

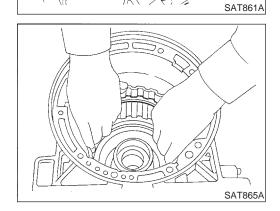
While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply com-

BT

HA

SC

EL

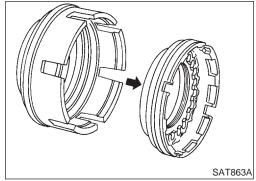


Paper rag

Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons

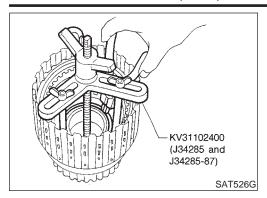
pressed air to oil hole.

SAT862A

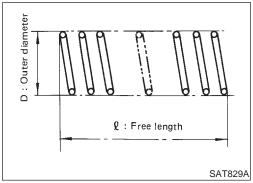


Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

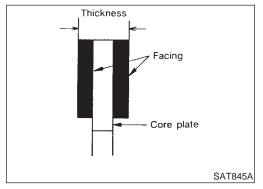
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



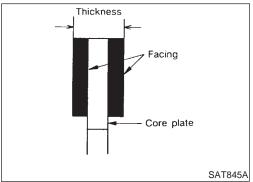
Removal and installation of return springs



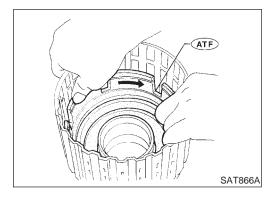
Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs
 Inspection standard:
 Refer to SDS, AT-357.



Inspection of forward clutch drive plates
 Thickness of drive plate:
 Standard
 1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)
 Wear limit
 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

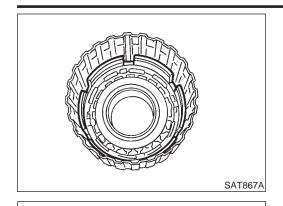


Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates
Thickness of drive plate:
Standard
1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)
Wear limit
1.80 mm (0.0709 in)



- Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston
- a) Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



MA

LC

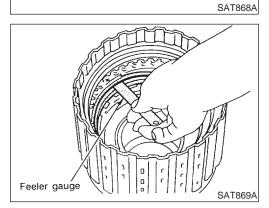
- Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



EC

**AT** 

TF



Feeler gauge

Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)

**Allowable limit** 

2.0 mm (0.079 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-359.



AX

BR



RS

BT

HA

**Standard** 

0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)

**Allowable limit** 

Model 4EX16 (2WD)

2.15 mm (0.0846 in)

Model 4EX17, 4EX23 (4WD)

2.35 mm (0.0925 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-359.

SC

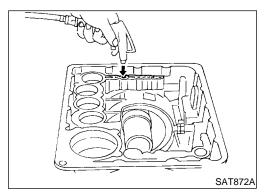
EL

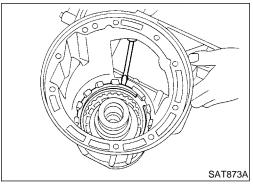


SAT870A

# Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS

SEC. 315 Low & reverse brake piston For the number of clutch sheets (drive Low one-way plate and driven plate), refer to the below Oil seal ATF clutch inner race cross-section. Spring retainer Snap ring Dish plate Needle bearing Retaining plate \* 🐼 🗺 (P) Driven plate Return spring D-ring (X) (ATF Seal ring 21 - 26 N·m 🔀 🗺 (P) (2.1 - 2.7 kg-m, 15 - 20 ft-lb) Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Direction of oil seal Direction of dish plate ATF : Apply ATF. Dish plate (P): Apply petroleum jelly. Drive plate : Select with proper thickness. SAT160K



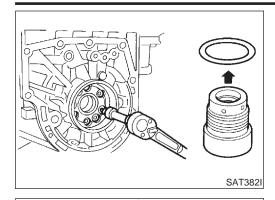


## **DISASSEMBLY**

NBAT013

- 1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race. 4.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



GI

LC

- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.



EC

**AT** 

TF

#### INSPECTION

SAT876A

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, or damage.

AX

ST

### Low and Reverse Brake Return Springs

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-357.

HA

SC



Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

NBAT0138S03

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

EL

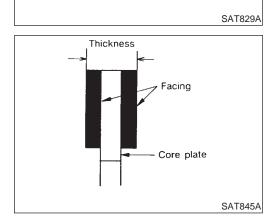
Standard value

Model 4EX16 (2WD)

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.075 - 0.081 in)

Model 4EX17, 4EX23 (4WD)

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

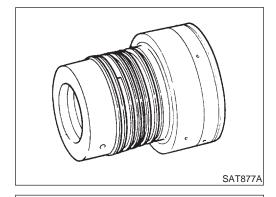


2 : Free length

Outer

#### 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

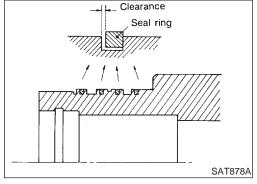
If not within wear limit, replace.



#### Low One-way Clutch Inner Race

VRAT0138504

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.

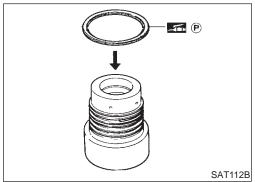


- Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.
- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

**Inspection standard:** 

Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

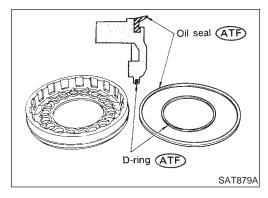
 If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.



#### **ASSEMBLY**

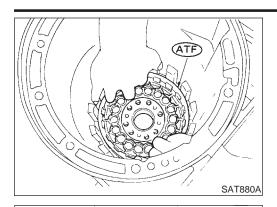
NBAT0139

- 1. Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- 2. Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.



MA

LC

EG

- SAT881A
- Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Install snap ring on transmission case.



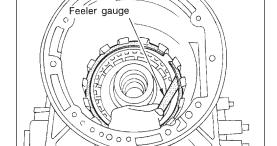
TF

SAT872A

SAT885A

7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-324.





- 8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

**Allowable limit** 

2.7 mm (0.106 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

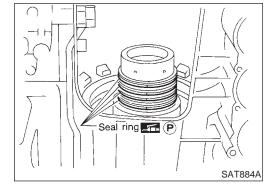
Refer to SDS, AT-360.

SC

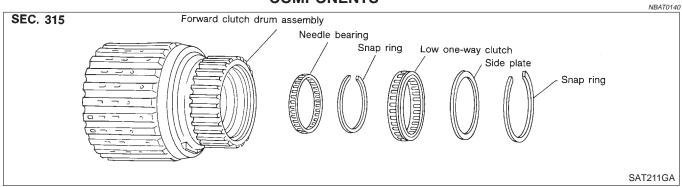
HA

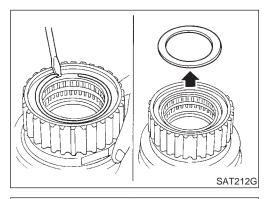
- Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring. Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.





# Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS

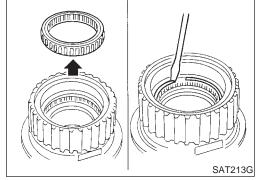




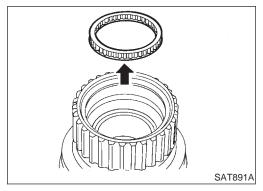
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NBAT0141

- 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.
- 2. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

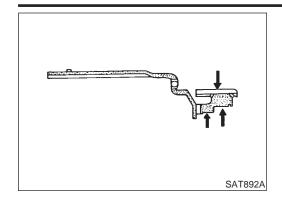


- 3. Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.
- 4. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.



5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Forward Clutch Drum**

142/110142

NBAT0142S01

Check spline portion for wear or damage.

 Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.

MA

LC

### Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

NBAT0142S02

NBAT0143

EG

FE

AT

TF

#### **ASSEMBLY**

SAT893A

1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.

2. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

U 2/4

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

 Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.

RS

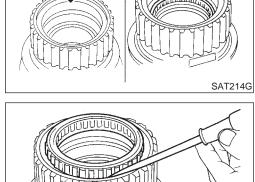
BT

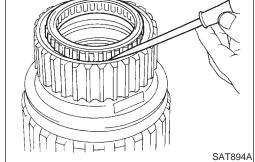
HA

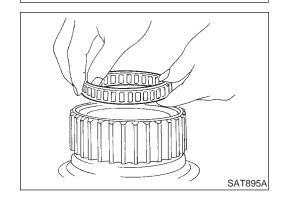
Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

EL

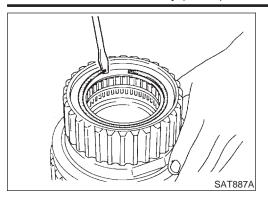
SC







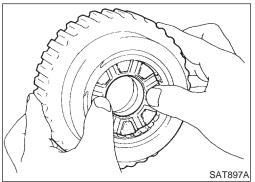
#### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- 4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

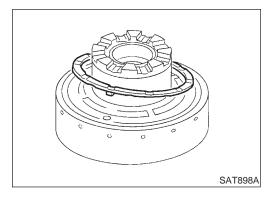
# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

**COMPONENTS** SEC. 315 - Rear internal gear (with forward one-way clutch inner race) – Thrust washer 📶 🕑 Forward clutch hub (with forward one-way clutch outer race) Snap ring Forward one-way clutch Snap ring P: Apply petroleum jelly. End bearing SAT896AA



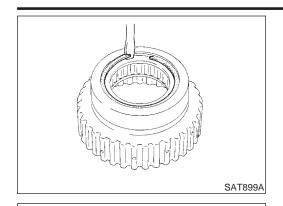
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.



2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



SAT900A

SAT955A

SAT901A

3. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



MA

LC

Remove end bearing.



FE

**AT** 

TF























SC



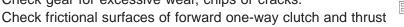
#### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.

6. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.

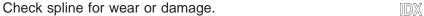
NBAT0146

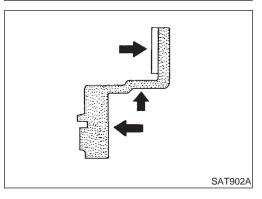
NBAT0146S01

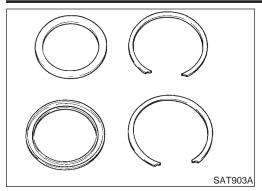


washer for wear or damage.





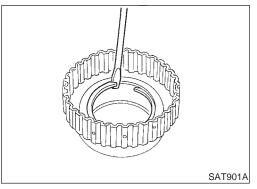




#### **Snap Ring and End Bearing**

Check for deformation or damage.

NBAT0146S02

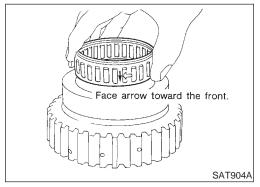


#### **ASSEMBLY**

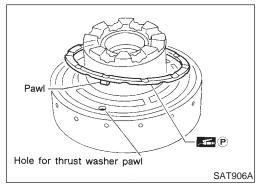
1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

NBAT0147

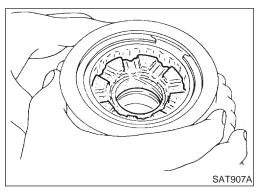
2. Install end bearing.



- 3. Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.
- Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.
- 4. Install end bearing.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

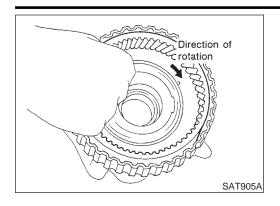


- 6. Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.



7. Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

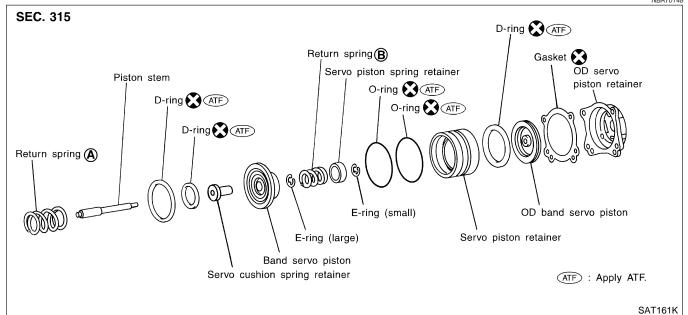
TF

PD

AX

SU

### **Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS**







hole in OD band servo piston. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to



remove OD band servo piston from retainer. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

BT

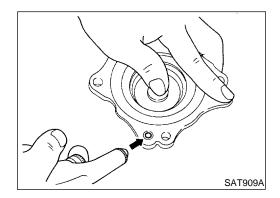
HA

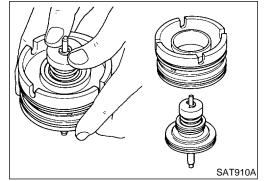
SC

Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

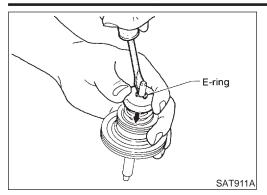
EL

[DX

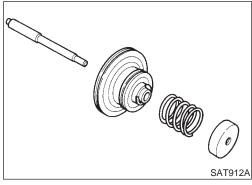




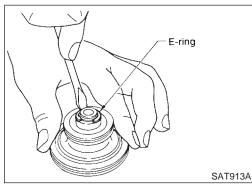
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



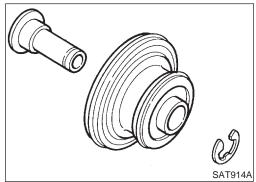
5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



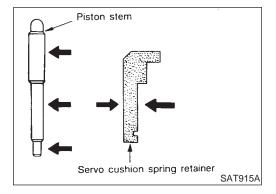
6. Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.



7. Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



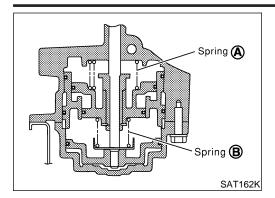
#### **INSPECTION**

#### Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NBAT0150

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **Return Springs**

Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-357.

GI

MA

LC

EG

#### **ASSEMBLY**

Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.

NBAT0151

**Apply ATF to O-rings.** 

Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

FE

**AT** 

TF

2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

PD

AX

SU

BR

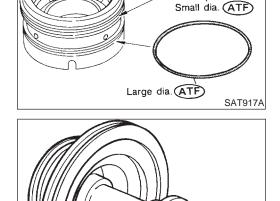
ST

BT

HA

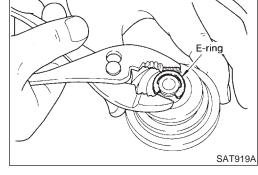
SC

EL



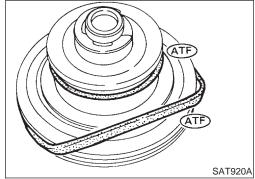


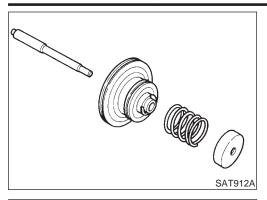
3. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.



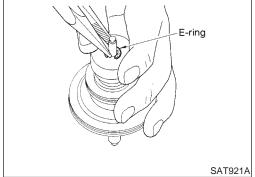
Install D-rings onto band servo piston.

Apply ATF to D-rings.

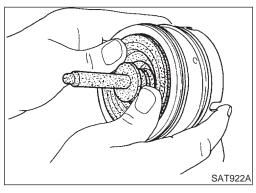




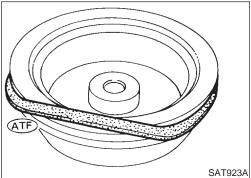
5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.



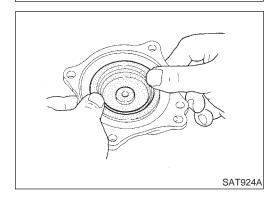
6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.



9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

ΑT

ST

BT

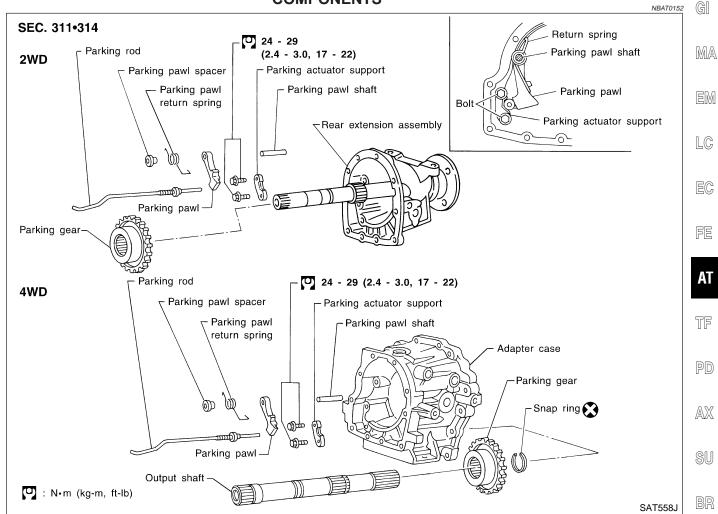
HA

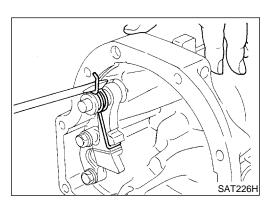
SC

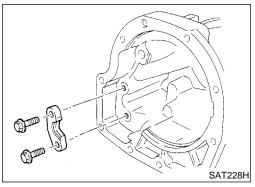
EL

[DX

### **Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS**

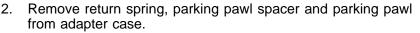






#### **DISASSEMBLY**

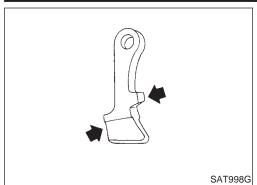
Slide return spring to the front of adapter case flange.



3. Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case.

Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)





#### **Parking Pawl and Parking Actuator Support**

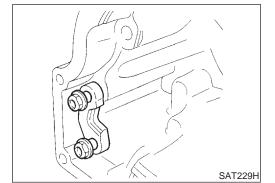
NBAT0209

NBAT0209S01

Check contact surface of parking rod for wear.

#### Rear Extension Assembly (2WD model only)

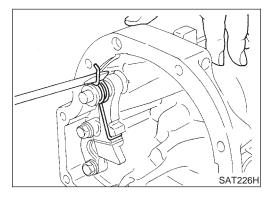
- Check for free play between companion flange and output shaft.
- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- Check contact surface of output shaft for wear.



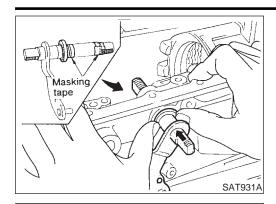
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NBAT0154

- Install parking actuator support onto adapter case.
- Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case.
- Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.



Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case.



#### Assembly (1)

NBAT0155

- Install manual shaft components.
- Install oil seal onto manual shaft.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.
- Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.
- Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission case.
- Remove masking tape. C.

GI

MA

LC

Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.

EC

FE

ΑT

TF

Align groove in shaft with retaining pin hole, then retaining pin into position as shown in figure at left.

PD

AX

SU

BR

Install detent spring and spacer. f. While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto

ST

manual shaft.

SAT932A

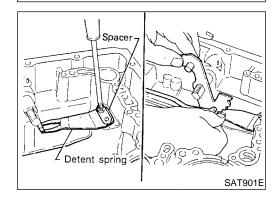
Hammer

SAT933A

BT

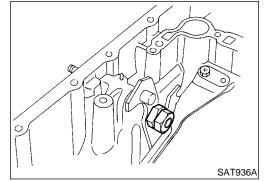
HA

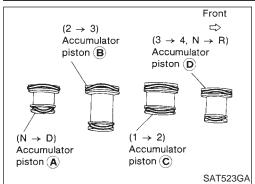
SC

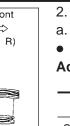


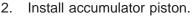
5 mm (0.20 in) 7

Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.







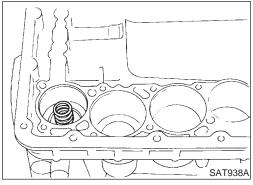


- Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
- **Apply ATF to O-rings.**

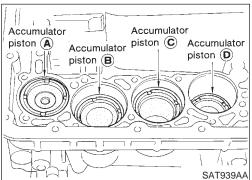
#### **Accumulator piston O-rings**

Unit: mm (in)

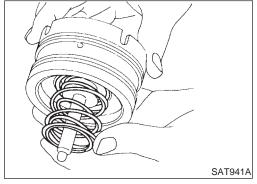
Accumulator	А	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)



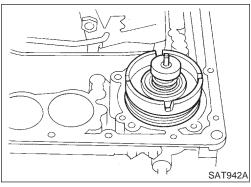
Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case. Free length of return spring: Refer to SDS, AT-357.



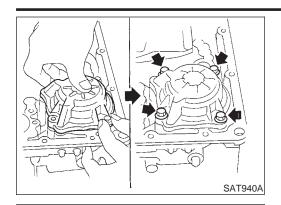
- Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D. C.
- Apply ATF to transmission case.



- Install band servo piston.
- Install return springs onto servo piston.



- Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.



ST07870000 (J37068)

Forward clutch drum

SAT943A

Inner race

Transmission case

SAT944A

SAT945A

d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



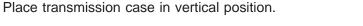
MA

EM

LC

Install rear side clutch and gear components.

EC



FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.

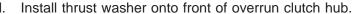
AX

SU

Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch ST

BT

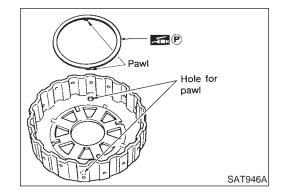
HA



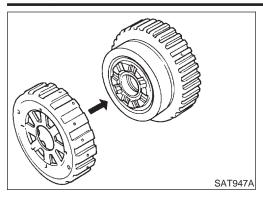
SC

Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.

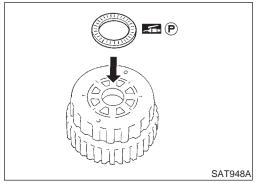
EL



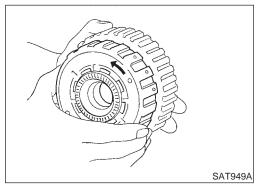
assembly is correct.



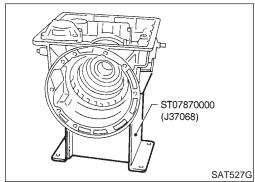
e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.



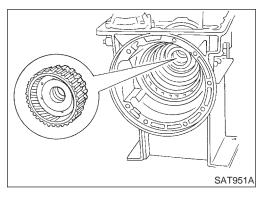
- f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



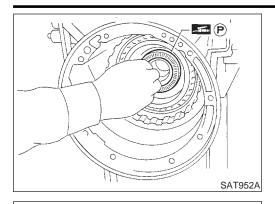
g. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.



h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



i. Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.



Hole for pawl

THE P

Needle bearing

- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear. j.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



MA



LC

- Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



EC



AΤ

TF



SAT954A

Parking gear Companion flange

SAT953A

Install front internal gear on transmission case.

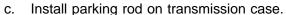


AX

SU



- Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD ST
- Install revolution sensor on rear extension.
- Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.



- d. Install parking gear and needle bearing.
- Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.



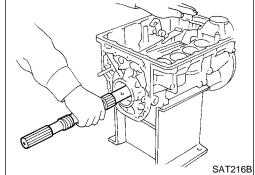


Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).

SC

Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.

Do not force output shaft against front of transmission

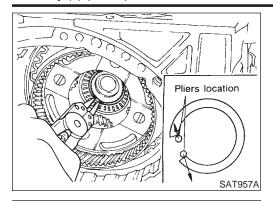


SAT546J

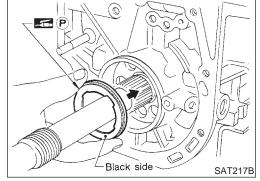
6.

case.

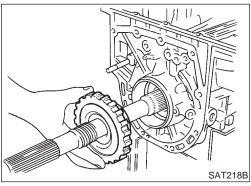
model only).



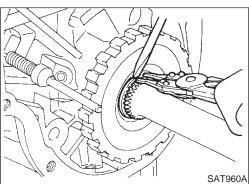
- b. Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.



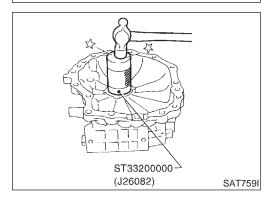
- c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



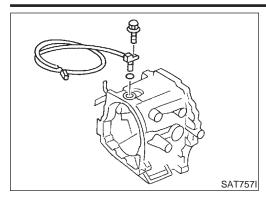
d. Install parking gear on transmission case.



- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



- 7. Install adapter case (4WD model only).
- a. Install oil seal on adapter case.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case.

GI

MA

EM

LC

Install adapter case gasket on transmission case.

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

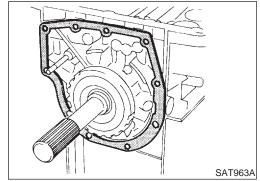
RS

BT

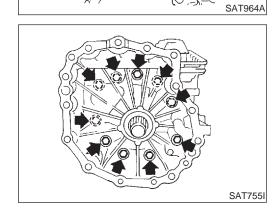
HA

SC

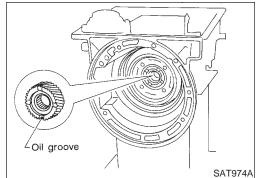
EL



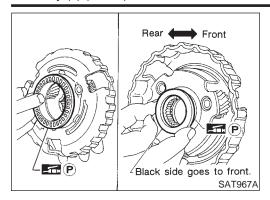
e. Install parking rod on transmission case.



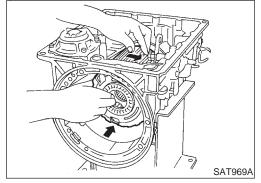
f. Install adapter case on transmission case.



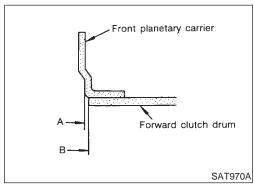
- 8. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.



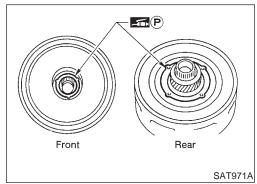
- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



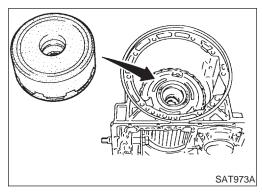
d. While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.



f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.

Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

### **Adjustment**

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

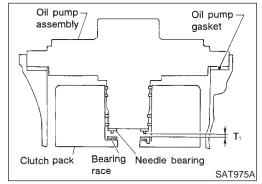
BR

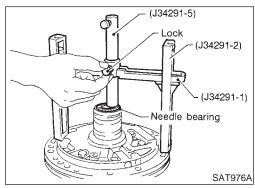
BT

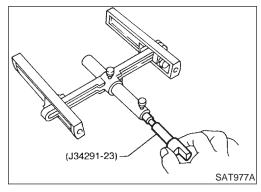
HA

SC

EL



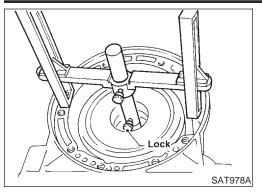




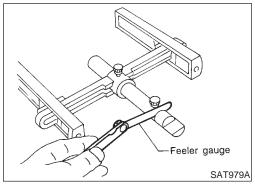
With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



c. Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.

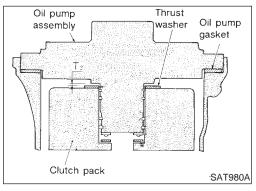


d. Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

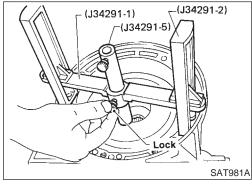
 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-360.

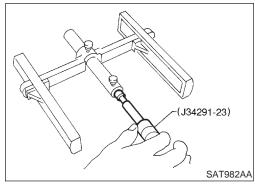


2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

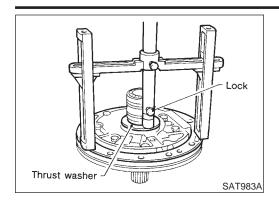
Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



a. Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.



MA

LC

Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.



Reverse clutch drum end play "T2": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-361.



**AT** 







Install band strut on brake band.

Install brake band and band strut.

Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.

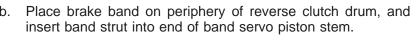


AX





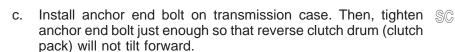
ST





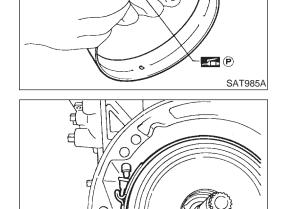








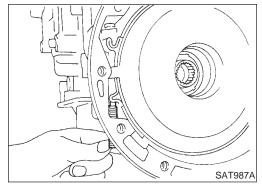


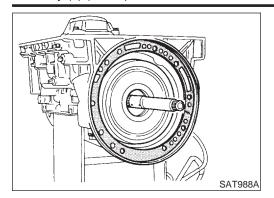


Feeler gauge

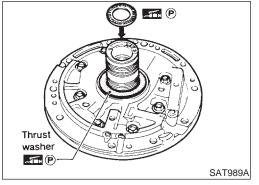
SAT984A

SAT986A

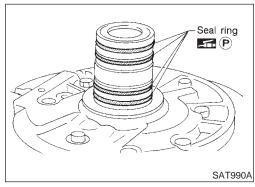




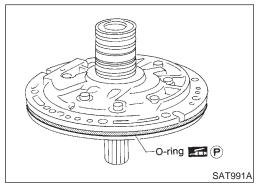
- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



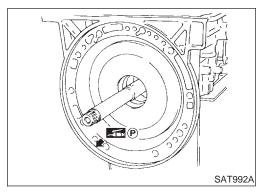
- 4. Install oil pump assembly.
- a. Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- b. Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



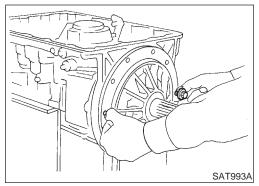
c. Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.



- d. Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



e. Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



- f. Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

GI

MA

FM

LC

Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.

EG

FE

AT

Install O-ring on input shaft.Apply ATF to O-rings.

PD

AX

SU

6. Install converter housing.

ST

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter hous-

RS

Do not apply too much sealant.

HA

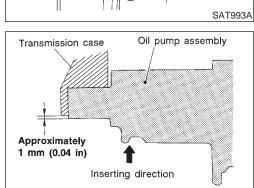
SC

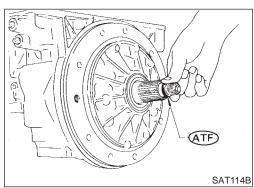
 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front of converter housing.

EL

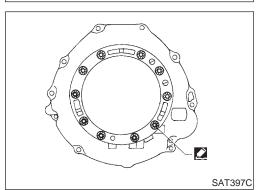
Install converter housing on transmission case.

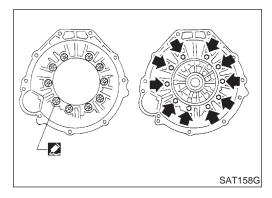
[DX

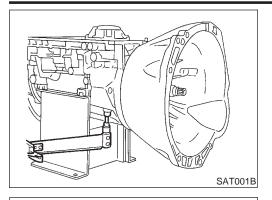




SAT994A





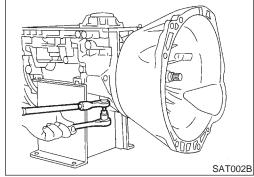


- 7. Install turbine revolution sensor.
- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

**Anchor end bolt:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

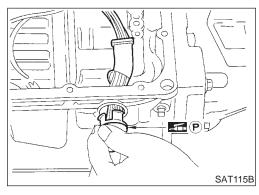
b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.



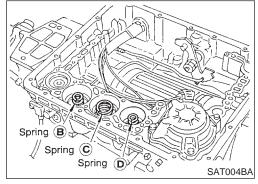
c. While holding anchor end bolt, tighten lock nut.

Ancher end bolt nut:

(4.1 - 50 N·m (4.1 - 5.2 kg-m, 30 - 37 ft-lb)

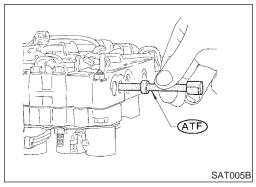


- 9. Install terminal cord assembly.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal cord assembly on transmission case.

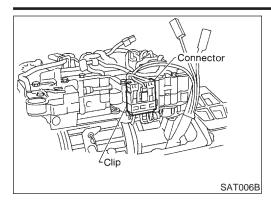


- 10. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs: Refer to SDS, AT-357.



- o. Install manual valve on control valve.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- c. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.



MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

**AT** 

TF

PD

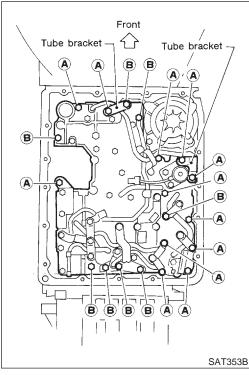
AX

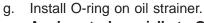
SU

BR

- . Install control valve assembly on transmission case.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🖳 👢
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)





• Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

h. Install oil strainer on control valve.

ST

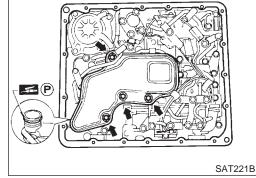
RS

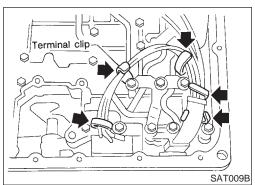
BT

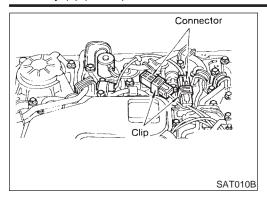
HA

SC

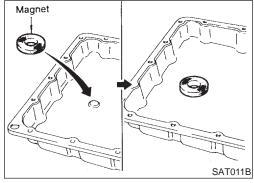
EL



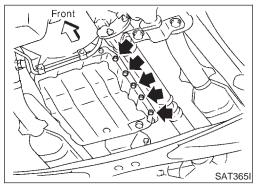




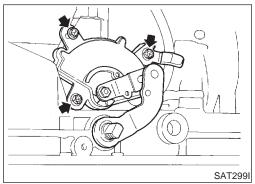
j. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.



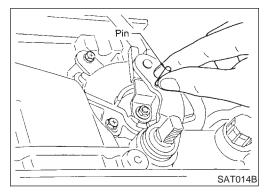
- 11. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.



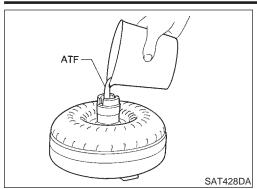
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.

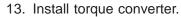


- 12. Install PNP switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in "1" position.
- b. Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to "N".



d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in PNP switch and manual shaft.





- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



MA

EM

LC

o. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



FE

AT

TF

Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.



Distance "A":

25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more



SU

BR

ST

\_ \_

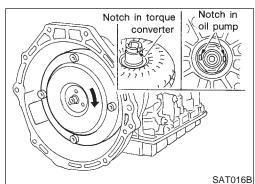
RS

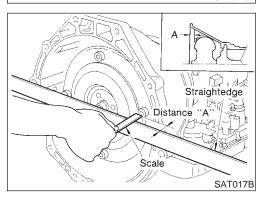
BT

HA

SC

EL





		<b>General Specifications</b>	NBAT016		
		VQ35DE	engine		
Applied model		2WD	4WD		
Automatic transmission model		RE4F	R01A		
Transmission model code number		4EX16	4EX17		
Stall torque ratio		2.0	2.0 : 1		
	1st	2.7	85		
	2nd	1.5	45		
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.0	00		
	OD	0.6	94		
	Reverse	2.2	72		
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Ala mission Fluid	•		
Fluid capacity		8.5ℓ (9 US qt,	7-1/2 Imp qt)		

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Stall revolution rpm

### **Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION**

NBAT0178

NBAT0178S01

Threattle modition			Vehic	le speed km/h (MI	PH)		
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 <sub>2</sub> → 1 <sub>1</sub>
Full throttle	55 - 59	105 - 113	174 - 184	170 - 180	102 - 110	43 - 47	43 - 47
	(34 - 37)	(65 - 70)	(108 - 114)	(106 - 112)	(63 - 68)	(27 - 29)	(27 - 29)
Half throttle	37 - 41	71 - 79	129 - 139	81 - 91	33 - 41	12 - 16	43 - 47
	(23 - 25)	(44 - 49)	(80 - 86)	(50 - 57)	(21 - 25)	(7 - 10)	(27 - 29)

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NBAT0178S02

Throttle position	Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	tion]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	174 - 184 (108 - 114)	170 - 180 (106 - 112)	
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	104 - 114 (65 - 71)	101 - 111 (63 - 69)	
Half throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	151 - 161 (94 - 100)	106 - 116 (66 - 72)	
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	85 - 95 (53 - 59)	82 - 92 (51 - 57)	

### **Stall Revolution**

2,440 - 2,640

#### **Line Pressure**

NBAT0164

NBAT0163

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)				
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position			
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)			
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)			

Return Springs

## Return Springs

Unit: mm (in)

						Unit: mm (in
		_	- et-		Item	
		Р	arts	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
		2	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		_	Accumulator control valve spring	_	_	_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
		6	Shift valve B spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	Upper body	7	4-2 relay valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
0		8	Shift valve A spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Control valve		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-41X14	38.9 (1.531)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring	31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring	31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lawar bady	2	1st reducing valve spring	31756-60X00	20.5 (0.807)	7.0 (0.276)
	Lower body	3	3-2 timing valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse clutch			_	31505-41X07	_	_
High clutch			10 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward clutch (0	Overrun clutch)		20 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Low & reverse brake			18 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
Band servo			Spring A	31605-4AX03	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Janu 36170			Spring B	31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A	31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
Accumulator			Accumulator B	31605-41X14	47.6 (1.874)	26.5 (1.043)
400umulator			Accumulator C	31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D	31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)













ΛT



























	Accumulat	or O-ring		NBAT0166
Accompanie		Diamet	ter mm (in)	
Accumulator	A	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)

#### **Clutches and Brakes**

NBAT0167

31537-41X66

31537-41X67

31537-41X68

DEV	CDCC	$\sim$ 1 1	ІТСЦ
KEV	'ERSE	<b>UL</b> I	UTCH

Code number		4EX16	4EX17	
Number of drive plates		2		
Number of driven plates		2		
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)		
	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
<b>2</b> 1	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	

**HIGH CLUTCH** 

			NBAT0167S02		
Code number		4EX16	4EX17		
Number of drive plates		5			
Number of driven plates		6			
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.09	598 - 0.0657)		
	Wear limit	1.40 (0.0551)			
	Standard		1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126)			
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
Thickness of retaining plate		4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65		
		4.4 (0.173)	31337-41703		

4.6 (0.181)

4.8 (0.189)

5.0 (0.197)

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

			T		1	NBAT0167	S03	
Code number			4EX	16	4EX17			
Number of drive plates		7		8				
Number of driven plates		7		8				
nlote mm (in)	Standard	rd		1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)				
	Wear limit		1.40 (0.0551)					
01	Standard	Standard		0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)				
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable	limit	2.15 (0.0846)		2.35 (0.0925)			
			Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (ir	n) Part number*		
Thickness of retaining plate		4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01 31537-4AX02	4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X11 31537-42X12 31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01			
OVERRUN CL	UTCH			4EX16		NBAT0167 4EX17	'S04	
Number of drive plates			3			_		
Number of driven plates			5					
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)  Standard  Wear limit			1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)		0.0807)	_		
				1.80 (0.0709)				
Clearance mm (in)  Standard  Allowable			1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)		055)	_		
		limit	2.0 (0.079)			_		
Thickness of retaining plate					Part number*	_		
			4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189)		31537-41X80 31537-41X81 31537-41X82 31537-41X83			

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

LOW & REVERSE BRA	ANE				NBAT0167			
Code number		4EX16		4EX17				
Number of drive plates		8						
Number of driven plates			8					
<del>-</del>	Standard		1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.08	307)	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)			
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit			1.40 (0.0551)				
OI (* )	Standard		0.8 - 1.1 (0.031 - 0.043)					
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit		2.7 (0.106)					
			Thickness mm (in)		Part number*			
Thickness of retaining plate  RAKE BAND  Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque  Anchor end bolt tightening torque  Number of returning revolution for	E BAND  nd bolt nut tightening torque			0.4 - 0.6	31667-41X07 31667-41X08 31667-41X00 31667-41X01 31667-41X02 31667-41X03 31667-41X05 31667-41X06 31667-41X09 31667-41X10 **NBATO167**  2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)  8 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)			
		Oil Pump	and Low One-	-way	Clutch Unit: mm (			
	Cam ring — oil pump housing		Standard		0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)			
Oil pump clearance	Rotor, vanes and co	ontrol piston — oil	Standard		0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)			
Seal ring clearance			Standard		0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)			
			Allowable limit		0.25 (0.0098)			
		Total End	Play		NBATI			
Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> "			0.25 - 0.55 mm (0	.0098 - (				
		Thick	kness mm (in)		Part number*			
Thickness of oil pump cover bearin	0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079)			31435-41X01 31435-41X02 31435-41X03 31435-41X04 31435-41X05 31435-41X06 31435-41X07				

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

						Revers	se Clutch Drum End Pla	
			Re	everse Clutch D	rum	End Play	NBAT01:	
Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> "				0.55 -	- 0.90 mm	m (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)		
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer				Thickness mm (in)		Part number*		
				0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)		31528-21X01 31528-21X02 31528-21X03 31528-21X04 31528-21X05 31528-21X06		
			Re	emoval and Inst	tallati	on	NBAT01:	
Manual control linkage			Number of re	er of returning revolutions for lock nut		2		
			Lock nut tigh	nut tightening torque		4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)		
Distance between end of converter housing and torque con-				rter	25.0 mm (0.984 in) or		(0.984 in) or more	
Always check with	h the Parts	Department fo		parts information.  aift Solenoid Va	lves		NBAT02	
Gear posit	ion	1		2		3	4	
Shift solenoid	Shift solenoid valve A ON (Clo		osed)	OFF (Open)	0	FF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valve B ON (Clo		osed)	ON (Closed)	0	FF (Open)	OFF (Open)		
	•		So	lenoid Valves			NBAT02	
Solenoid valves				Resistance (Approx.) Ω T		erminal No.		
Shift solenoid valv	re A			20 - 40			3	
Shift solenoid valv	re B			20 - 40		2		
Overrun clutch so	lenoid valve			20 - 40			4	
Line pressure solenoid valve				2.5 - 5		6		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve				10 - 20			7	
emarks: Specifica	tion data are	e reference va		T Fluid Temper	ature	Sensor	NBAT02	
Monitor item					S	pecification		
A/T fluid tem-	Cold [20°C (68°F)]		°F)]	Approximately 1.5V		Approximately 2.5 kΩ		
erature ↓ ensor Hot [80°C (176°F)]		°F)]	↓ Approximately 0.5V		Арр	$_{ m tox}^{\downarrow}$ roximately 0.3 k $_{ m \Omega}$		
	ı		Tu	rbine Revolution	on Se	nsor	NBAT02:	
		Termi	nal No.			R	esistance	
	1			2		2.4 - 2.8 kΩ		
	2			3		No continuity		
1				3		No continuity		

#### Revolution Sensor

	Revolution Sensor	NBAT0220
	Terminal No.	Resistance
1	2	500 - 650Ω
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity
	<b>Dropping Resistor</b>	NBAT0221
Resistance		11.2 - 12.8Ω